UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

BioSig Technologies, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

3845 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

26-4333375 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745 Los Angeles, California 90025

(310) 820-8100 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Kenneth Londoner Chairman and Chief Executive Officer 12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745 Los Angeles, California 90025 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies of all communications, including communications sent to agent for service, should be sent to:

Rick A. Werner, Esq. Haynes and Boone, LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza, 26th Floor New York, New York 10112 Tel. (212) 659-7300 Fax (212) 884-8234

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

<u>Delaware</u> (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box. 🗵

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer □

Non-accelerated filer □

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Accelerated filer □

Smaller reporting company ⊠

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED OCTOBER 4, 2013

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



Up to 3,128,043 Shares of Common Stock Underlying Series C Preferred Stock and Warrants
Up to 8,941 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the resale of up to (i) 3,128,043 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders upon the conversion of 2,781 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, at a conversion price of \$2.09 per share, and upon the exercise of outstanding common stock purchase warrants, and (ii) 8,941 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders.

Our common stock is presently not listed or quoted on any national securities exchange or quotation system. The selling stockholders will be offering their shares of common stock at a fixed price of \$2.09 per share until our common stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, and thereafter, at prevailing market prices or in transactions that are not in the public market. After the effective date of the registration statement relating to this prospectus, we hope to have a market maker file an application with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, for our common stock to eligible for trading on the OTC Bulletin Board. There can be no assurance that a market maker will agree to file the necessary documents with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, nor can there be any assurance that such an application for quotation will be approved.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of common stock by the selling stockholders. All expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering are being borne by us, but all selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders will be borne by the selling stockholders.

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. Please read the related disclosure contained on page 13 of this prospectus.

Investing in our common stock is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties in the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 2 of this prospectus before making a decision to purchase our stock.

We may amend or supplement this prospectus from time to time by filing amendments or supplements as required. You should read the entire prospectus and any amendments or supplements carefully before you make your investment decision.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	2
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	14
Use of Proceeds	15
Determination of Offering Price	15
Dividend Policy	16
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation	16
Business .	2
Executive Officers and Directors	32
Executive Compensation	35
Director Compensation	30
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	31
Selling Stockholders	39
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	45
<u>Description of Securities</u>	45
Plan of Distribution	54
Legal Matters	50
Experts	50
Where You Can Find Additional Information	57
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. It may not contain all the information that may be important to you. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections entitled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our historical financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement before making an investment decision. In this prospectus, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to "we," "our," "us" and the "Company" refer to BioSig

Overview

We are a development stage medical device company that is developing a proprietary technology platform to minimize noise and artifacts from cardiac recordings during electrophysiology studies, where signals that measure electrical activity of the heart, such as electrocardiograms and electrograms, are measured. These signals are also evaluated during ablation, a procedure that involves delivery of energy through the tip of a catheter that scars or destroys heart tissue in order to correct heart rhythm disturbances. Our product under development, the PURE EP System, is a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, procedures. System is intended to be used in addition to existing electrophysiology recorders. We believe that data provided by the PURE EP System will increase the workload ability and enhance the capabilities of the typical electrophysiology laboratory.

We were formed as BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation, in February 2009 and in April 2011 we merged with our wholly-owned subsidiary, BioSig Technologies Inc., a Delaware corporation, with the Delaware corporation continuing as the surviving entity. We have not generated any revenue to date and consequently our operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Our principal executive offices are located at 12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745, Los Angeles, California 90025. Our telephone number is (310) 820-8100.

The Offering

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders:	Up to 3,128,043 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders upon the conversion of shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and the exercise of outstanding common stock purchase warrants and up to 8,941 shares of our common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders.
Common stock outstanding prior to the offering:	8,196,591
Common stock outstanding after this offering:	12,353,667 (1)
Use of proceeds:	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the common stock offered by the selling stockholders.
Offering price:	The selling stockholders will be offering their shares of common stock at a fixed price of \$2.09 per share until our common stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, and thereafter, at prevailing market prices or in transactions that are not in the public market.
Market for the common stock:	There has been no market for our securities and a public market may not develop, or, if any market does develop, it may not be sustained. Our common stock is not listed on any exchange or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board. After the effective date of the registration statement relating to this prospectus, we hope to have a market maker file an application with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, for our common stock to eligible for trading on the OTC Bulletin Board. We do not yet have a market maker who has agreed to file such application.
Risk factors:	You should carefully consider the information set forth in this prospectus and, in particular, the specific factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 2 of this prospectus before deciding whether or not to invest in shares of our common stock.

(1) The number of shares of common stock outstanding after the offering is based upon 9,246,803 shares outstanding as of October 3, 2013, including the automatic conversion of all shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and our Series B Preferred Stock and dividends accrued on thereon that will be paid in kind and automatically converted, which will occur immediately upon us becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act, as amended, and assumes the conversion of all shares of Series C Preferred Stock and the exercise of all warrants with respect to those shares being registered for resale pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The number of shares of common stock outstanding after this offering excludes

- · 4,747,100 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of currently outstanding options at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.09 per share; and
- · 1,259,023 shares of common stock available for future issuance under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following factors and other information in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement before making a decision to invest in our common stock. If any of the risks actually occur, our business, financial conditions and operating results may be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our common stock may decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Because our condition as a going concern is in doubt, we will be forced to cease our business operations unless we can raise sufficient funds to satisfy our working capital needs.

As shown in the accompanying financial statements during years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, we incurred net losses attributable to common stockholders of \$2,477,002 and \$1,178,101, respectively and used \$1,524,956 in cash for operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2012. As of October 3, 2013, we had cash on hand of approximately \$56,000. These factors, among others, raise substantial doubt that we will be able to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

Our existence is dependent upon management's ability to develop profitable operations. Our management is devoting substantially all of its efforts to developing its products and services and there can be no assurance that our efforts will be successful. There is no assurance that can be given that management's actions will result in our profitable operations or the resolution of our liquidity problems.

Because we are an early development stage company with no products near commercialization, we expect to incur significant additional operating losses.

We are an early development stage company and we expect to incur substantial additional operating expenses over the next several years as our research, development, pre-clinical testing, regulatory approval and clinical trial activities increase. The amount of our future losses and when, if ever, we will achieve profitability are uncertain. We have no products that have generated any commercial revenue and do not expect to generate revenues from the commercial sale of our products in the near future, if ever. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability will depend on, among other things, the following:

- · successful completion of the preclinical and clinical development of our products;
- · obtaining necessary regulatory approvals from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or other regulatory authorities;
- · establishing manufacturing, sales, and marketing arrangements, either alone or with third parties; and
- · raising sufficient funds to finance our activities

We might not succeed at all, or at any, of these undertakings. If we are unsuccessful at some or all of these undertakings, our business, prospects, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Our product candidates are at an early stage of development and may not be successfully developed or commercialized.

Our main product candidate, the PURE EP System, is in the early stage of development and will require substantial further capital expenditures, development, testing, and regulatory clearances prior to commercialization, especially given that we have not yet completed pre-clinical testing on this product. The development and regulatory approval process takes several years and it is not likely that the PURE EP System, even if successfully developed and approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, may not be commercially available for a number of years. In addition, due to budgetary constraints, we recently have not been able to devote the level of resources that we desired to our research and development efforts. The continued development of our product candidates is dependent upon our ability to obtain sufficient financing. However, even if we are able to obtain the requisite financing to fund our development program, we cannot assure you that our product candidates will be successfully developed or commercialized. Our failure to develop, manufacture or receive regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize any of our product candidates could result in the failure of our business and a loss of all of your investment in our company.

We expect to derive our revenue from sales of our PURE EP System and other products we may develop. If we fail to generate revenue from these sources, our results of operations and the value of our business will be materially and adversely affected.

We expect our revenue to be generated from sales of our PURE EP System and other products we may develop. Future sales of these products, if any, will be subject to, among other things, the receipt of regulatory approvals and commercial and market uncertainties that may be outside our control. If we fail to generate our intended revenues from these products, our results of operations and the value of our business and securities would be materially and adversely affected.

We may need to finance our future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements. Any additional funds that we obtain may not be on terms favorable to us or our stockholders and may require us to relinquish valuable rights.

Until and unless we receive approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and other regulatory authorities for our products, we will not generate revenues from our products. Therefore, for the foreseeable future, we will have to fund all of our operations and capital expenditures from cash on hand, public or private equity offerings, debt financings, bank credit facilities or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements. We believe that our existing cash on hand will be sufficient to enable us to fund our projected operating requirements for approximately the next five months. However, we may need to raise additional funds more quickly if one or more of our assumptions prove to be incorrect or if we choose to expand our product development efforts more rapidly than we presently anticipate. We also may decide to raise additional funds before we require them if we are presented with favorable terms for raising capital.

If we seek to sell additional equity or debt securities, obtain a bank credit facility or enter into a corporate collaboration or licensing arrangement, we may not obtain favorable terms for us and/or our stockholders or be able to raise any capital at all, all of which could result in a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. The sale of additional equity or debt securities, if convertible, could result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed obligations and could also result in covenants that would restrict our operations. Raising additional funds through collaboration or licensing arrangements with third parties may require us to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates, or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us or our stockholders. In addition, we could be forced to discontinue product development, reduce or forego sales and marketing efforts and forego attractive business opportunities, all of which could have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

We may be unable to develop our existing or future technology.

Our product, the PURE EP System, may not deliver the levels of accuracy and reliability needed to make it a successful product in the market place. Additionally, the development of such accuracy and reliability may be indefinitely delayed or may never be achieved. Failure to develop this or other technology could have an adverse material effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

The results of clinical studies may not support the usefulness of our technology.

Conducting clinical trials is a long, expensive and uncertain process that is subject to delays and failure at any stage. Clinical trials can take months or years. The commencement or completion of any of our clinical trials may be delayed or halted for numerous reasons, including:

- · the U.S. Food and Drug Administration may not approve a clinical trial protocol or a clinical trial, or may place a clinical trial on hold;
- · subjects may not enroll in clinical trials at the rate we expect or we may not follow up on subjects at the rate we expect;
- · subjects may experience events unrelated to our products;

- · third-party clinical investigators may not perform our clinical trials consistent with our anticipated schedule or the clinical trial protocol and good clinical practices, or other third-party organizations may not perform data collection and analysis in a timely or accurate manner;
- · interim results of any of our clinical trials may be inconclusive or negative;
- regulatory inspections of our clinical trials may require us to undertake corrective action or suspend or terminate the clinical trials if investigators find us not to be in compliance with regulatory requirements; or
- · governmental regulations or administrative actions may change and impose new requirements, particularly with respect to reimbursement.

Results of pre-clinical studies do not necessarily predict future clinical trial results and previous clinical trial results may not be repeated in subsequent medical trials. We may experience delays, cost overruns and project terminations despite achieving promising results in pre-clinical testing or early clinical testing. In addition, the data obtained from clinical trials may be inadequate to support approval or clearance of a submission. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration may disagree with our interpretation of the data from our clinical trials, or may find the clinical trial design, conduct or results inadequate to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the product candidate. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration may also require us to conduct additional pre-clinical studies or clinical trials that could further delay approval of our products. If we are unsuccessful in receiving U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval of a product, we would not be able to commercialize the product in the U.S., which could seriously harm our business. Moreover, we face similar risks in other jurisdictions in which we may sell or propose to sell our products.

The medical device industry is subject to stringent regulation and failure to obtain regulatory approval will prevent commercialization of our products.

Medical devices are subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration pursuant to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, by comparable agencies in foreign countries and by other regulatory agencies and governing bodies. Under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and associated regulations, manufacturers of medical devices must comply with certain regulations that cover the composition, labeling, testing, clinical study, manufacturing, packaging and distribution of medical devices. In addition, medical devices must receive U.S. Food and Drug Administration clearance or approval before they can be commercially marketed in the U.S., Food and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the effects of approved products that have been commercialized and can prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of these post-market evaluation programs. The process of obtaining marketing clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for new products could take a significant period of time, require the expenditure of substantial resources, involve rigorous pre-clinical and clinical testing, require changes to the products and result in limitations on the indicated uses of the product. In addition, if we seek regulatory approval in non-U.S. markets, we will be subject to further regulatory approvals, that will require additional costs and resources. There is no assurance that we will obtain necessary regulatory approvals in a timely manner, or at all.

Our product, the PURE EP System, will need to receive 510(k) marketing clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in order permit us to market this product in the U.S. In addition, if we intend to market our product for additional medical uses or indications, we will need to submit additional 510(k) applications to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration that are supported by satisfactory clinical trials requested by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration to grant us such additional marketing clearances and even additional trials requested by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration marketing clearance for the PURE EP System, any additional indications for the PURE EP System or any other of our future products would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Even if regulatory approval is obtained, our products will be subject to extensive post-approval regulation.

Once a product is approved by the relevant regulatory body for our targeted commercialization market, numerous post-approval requirements apply, including but not limited to requirements relating to manufacturing, labeling, packaging, advertising and record keeping. Even if regulatory approval of a product is obtained, the approval may be subject to limitations on the uses for which the product may be marketed, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. Any such post-approval requirement could reduce our revenues, increase our expenses and render the approved product candidate not commercially viable. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements of the applicable regulatory authorities, or if previously unknown problems with any approved commercial products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes are discovered, we could be subject to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions or other negative consequences, including:

- · restrictions on our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- · warning letters and untitled letters;
- · civil penalties and criminal prosecutions and penalties;
- · fines;
- · injunctions:
- · product seizures or detentions;
- · import or export bans or restrictions;
- · voluntary or mandatory product recalls and related publicity requirements;
- · suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- · total or partial suspension of production; and
- $\cdot \ refusal \ to \ approve \ pending \ applications \ for \ marketing \ approval \ of \ new \ products \ or \ of \ supplements \ to \ approved \ applications.$

Regulations are constantly changing, and in the future our business may be subject to additional regulations that increase our compliance costs

We believe that we understand the current laws and regulations to which our products will be subject in the future. However, federal, state and foreign laws and regulations relating to the sale of our products are subject to future changes, as are administrative interpretations of regulatory agencies. If we fail to comply with such federal, state or foreign laws or regulations, we may fail to obtain regulatory approval for our products and, if we have already obtained regulatory approval, we could be subject to enforcement actions, including injunctions preventing us from conducting our business, withdrawal of clearances or approvals and civil and criminal penalties. In the event that federal, state, and foreign laws and regulations change, we may need to incur additional costs to seek government approvals, in addition to the clearance we intend to seek from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in order to sell or market our products. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing regulatory requirements or the promulgation of new regulatory requirements or policies, we or our licensees may lose marketing approval for our products which will impact our ability to conduct business in the future.

The market for our technology and revenue generation avenues for our products may be slow to develop, if at all.

The market for our products may be slower to develop or smaller than estimated or it may be more difficult to build the market than anticipated. The medical community may resist our products or be slower to accept them than we anticipate. Revenues from our products may be delayed or costs may be higher than anticipated which may result in our need for additional funding. We anticipate that our principal route to market will be through commercial distribution partners. These arrangements are generally non-exclusive and have no guaranteed sales volumes or commitments. The partners may be slower to sell our products than anticipated. Any financial, operational or regulatory risks that affect our partners could also affect the sales of our products. In the current economic environment, hospitals and clinical purchasing budgets may exercise greater restraint with respect to purchases, which may result in purchasing decisions being delayed or denied. If any of these situations were to occur this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

If we seek to market our products in foreign jurisdictions, we may need to obtain regulatory approval in these jurisdictions.

In order to market our products in the European Union and many other foreign jurisdictions, we may need to obtain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. Approval procedures vary among countries (except with respect to the countries that are part of the European Economic Area) and can involve additional clinical testing. The time required to obtain approval. Should we decide to market our products abroad, we may fail to obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority, including obtaining CE Mark approval, does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. We may be unable to file for, and may not receive, necessary regulatory approvals to commercialize our products in any foreign market, which could adversely affect our business prospects.

If we fail to obtain an adequate level of reimbursement for our system by third-party payors, there may be no commercially viable markets for our system or the markets may be much smaller than expected.

The availability and levels of reimbursement by governmental and other third-party payors significantly affect the market for our system. Reimbursement by third-party payors in the U.S. typically is based on the device's perceived benefit and whether it is deemed medically reasonable and necessary. Reimbursement levels of third-party payors in the U.S. are also based on established payment formulas that take into account part or all of the cost associated with these devices and the related procedures performed. We cannot assure you the level of reimbursement we might obtain in the U.S., if any, for our system. If we do not obtain adequate levels of reimbursement for our system by third-party payors in the U.S., which we believe is largest potential market for our system, our financial condition, results of operations and prospects would be harmed.

Reimbursement and health care payment systems in international markets vary significantly by country, and include both government-sponsored health care and private insurance. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to produce additional clinical data, which may involve one or more additional clinical trials, that compares the cost-effectiveness of our system to other available therapies. We may not obtain international reimbursement or pricing approvals in a timely manner, if at all. Our failure to receive international reimbursement or pricing approvals would negatively impact market acceptance of our system in the international markets in which those approvals are sought.

We believe that future reimbursement may be subject to increased restrictions both in the U.S. and in international markets. Future legislation, regulation or reimbursement policies of third-party payors may adversely affect the demand for the PURE EP System or any of our other future products and limit our ability to sell the PURE EP System or any of our other future products on a profitable basis. In addition, third-party payors continually attempt to contain or reduce the costs of health care by challenging the prices charged for health care products and services. If reimbursement for our system is unavailable in any market or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, market acceptance of our system would be significantly impaired and our future revenues, if any, would be significantly harmed.

The electrophysiology market we operate in is highly competitive.

There are a number of groups and organizations, such as healthcare, medical device and software companies in the electrophysiology market that may develop a competitive offering to our products, especially given that we have not yet filed for patent protection for any of our intellectual property. The largest companies in the electrophysiology market are GE, Johnson & Johnson, C.R. Bard, Inc., Siemens and St. Jude Medical. All of these companies have significantly greater resources, experience and name recognition than we possess. There is no assurance that they will not attempt to develop similar or superior products, that they will not be successful in developing such products or that any products they may develop will not have a competitive advantage over our products. If we experience delayed regulatory approvals or disputed clinical claims, we may not have a commercial or clinical advantage over competitors' products that we believe we currently possess. Should a superior offering come to market, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

We rely on key executive officers and scientific and medical advisors, and their knowledge of our business and technical expertise would be difficult to replace.

We are highly dependent on our executive officers and scientific and medical advisors because of their expertise and experience in medical device development. We do not have "key person" life insurance policies for any of our officers. The loss of the technical knowledge and management and industry expertise of any of our key personnel could result in delays in product development, loss of customers and sales and diversion of management resources, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We may fail to attract and retain qualified personnel.

We expect to rapidly expand our operations and grow our sales, research and development and administrative operations. This expansion is expected to place a significant strain on our management and will require hiring a significant number of qualified personnel. Accordingly, recruiting and retaining such personnel in the future will be critical to our success. There is intense competition from other companies, research and academic institutions, government entities and other organizations for qualified personnel in the areas of our activities. Many of these companies, institutions and organizations have greater resources than we do, along with more prestige associated with their names. If we fail to identify, attract, retain and motivate these highly skilled personnel, we may be unable to continue our marketing and development activities, and this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

If we do not effectively manage changes in our business, these changes could place a significant strain on our management and operations.

Our ability to grow successfully requires an effective planning and management process. The expansion and growth of our business could place a significant strain on our management systems, infrastructure and other resources. To manage our growth successfully, we must continue to improve and expand our systems and infrastructure in a timely and efficient manner. Our controls, systems, procedures and resources may not be adequate to support a changing and growing company. If our management fails to respond effectively to changes and growth in our business, including acquisitions, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

Our strategic business plan may not produce the intended growth in revenue and operating income.

Our strategies ultimately include making significant investments in sales and marketing programs to achieve revenue growth and margin improvement targets. If we do not achieve the expected benefits from these investments or otherwise fail to execute on our strategic initiatives, we may not achieve the growth improvement we are targeting and our results of operations may be adversely affected. We may also fail to secure the capital necessary to make these investments, which will hinder our growth.

In addition, as part of our strategy for growth, we may make acquisitions and enter into strategic alliances such as joint ventures and joint development agreements. However, we may not be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates, complete acquisitions or integrate acquisitions successfully, and our strategic alliances may not prove to be successful. In this regard, acquisitions involve numerous risks, including difficulties in the integration of the operations, technologies, services and products of the acquired companies and the diversion of management's attention from other business concerns. Although we will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in any particular transaction, there can be no assurance that we will properly ascertain all such risks. In addition, acquisitions could result in the incurrence of substantial additional indebtedness and other expenses or in potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities. There can be no assurance that difficulties encountered with acquisitions will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution operations and will need to expand our expertise in these areas.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution operations and, in connection with the expected commercialization of our system, will need to expand our expertise in these areas. To increase internal sales, distribution and marketing expertise and be able to conduct these operations, we would have to invest significant amounts of financial and management resources. In developing these functions ourselves, we could face a number of risks, including:

- · we may not be able to attract and build an effective marketing or sales force;
- · the cost of establishing, training and providing regulatory oversight for a marketing or sales force may be substantial; and
- there are significant legal and regulatory risks in medical device marketing and sales that we have never faced, and any failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements for sales, marketing and distribution could result in an enforcement action by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, European regulators or other authorities that could jeopardize our ability to market the system or could subject us to substantial liability.

The liability of our directors and officers is limited.

The applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws limit the liability of our directors to us and our stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of their fiduciary duties, with certain exceptions, and for other specified acts or omissions of such persons. In addition, the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide for indemnification of such persons under certain circumstances. In the event we are required to indemnify any of our directors or any other person, our financial strength may be harmed.

Our product development program depends upon third-party researchers who are outside our control and whose negative performance could materially hinder or delay our pre-clinical testing or clinical trials

We do not have the ability to conduct all aspects of pre-clinical testing or clinical trials ourselves. We depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as commercial third-parties, government, universities and medical institutions, to conduct our preclinical and clinical trials under agreements with us. These collaborators are not our employees and we cannot control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our programs. These investigators may not assign as great a priority to our programs or pursue them as diligently as we would if we were undertaking such programs ourselves. The failure of any of these outside collaborators to perform in an acceptable and timely manner in the future, including in accordance with any applicable regulatory requirements, such as good clinical and laboratory practices, or pre-clinical testing or clinical trials, our success in obtaining regulatory approvals and, ultimately, the timely advancement of our development programs. In addition, these collaborators may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of whom may compete with us. If our collaborators assist our competitors at our expense, our competitive position would be harmed.

Negative publicity or unfavorable media coverage could damage our reputation and harm our operations.

In the event that the marketplace perceives our products as not offering the benefits which we believe they offer, we may receive negative publicity. This publicity may result in litigation and increased regulation and governmental review. If we were to receive such negative publicity or unfavorable media attention, whether warranted or unwarranted, our ability to market our products would be adversely affected. We may be required to change our products and services and become subject to increased regulatory burdens, and we may be required to pay large judgments or fines and incur significant legal expenses. Any combination of these factors could further increase our cost of doing business and adversely affect our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We may face risks associated with current or future litigation and claims.

Although we do not believe that we currently face any litigation or claims, there can be no guarantee that we will not, in the future, be involved in one or more lawsuits, claims or other proceedings. These suits could concern issues including contract disputes, employment actions, employee benefits, taxes, environmental, health and safety, personal injury and product liability matters. Due to the uncertainties of litigation, we can give no assurance that we will prevail on any claims made against us in any such lawsuit. Also, we can give no assurance that any other lawsuits or claims brought in the future will not have an adverse effect on our financial condition, liquidity or operating results

Specifically, we believe we will be subject to product liability claims or product recalls, particularly in the event of false positive or false negative reports, because we plan to develop and manufacture medical diagnostic products. We intend to obtain appropriate insurance coverage once we reach a manufacturing stage. A product recall or a successful product liability claim or claims that exceed our planned insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, product liability insurance is expensive. In the future we may not be able to obtain a coverage on acceptable terms, if at all. Moreover, our insurance coverage may not adequately protect us from liability that we incur in connection with clinical trials or sales of our products. In the event of an award against us during a time when we have no available insurance or insufficient insurance, we may sustain significant losses of our operating capital. In addition, any products liability litigation, regardless of outcome or strength of claims, may divert time and resources away from the day-to-day operation of our business and product development efforts. Any of these outcomes could adversely impact our business and results of operations, as well as impair our reputation in the medical and investment communities.

Recent global economic trends could adversely affect our business, liquidity and financial results.

Recent global economic conditions, including disruption of financial markets, could adversely affect us, primarily through limiting our access to capital and disrupting our potential clients' businesses. In addition, continuation or worsening of general market conditions in economies important to our businesses may adversely affect our potential customers' level of spending and ability to obtain financing, leading to us being unable to generate the levels of sales that we anticipate. Continued disruption of financial markets could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to U.S. federal and state health care fraud and abuse and false claims laws and regulations. Prosecutions under such laws have increased in recent years and we may become subject to such litigation. If we are unable to, or have not fully complied with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

If we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to market our PURE EP System, our operations will be directly, or indirectly through our customers and health care professionals, subject to various U.S. federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, federal False Claims Act, and federal Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. These laws may impact, among other things, our proposed sales, and marketing and education programs.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal health care programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal health care covered business, the statute has been violated. The Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and, despite a series of narrow safe harbors, prohibits many arrangements and practices that are lawful in businesses outside of the health care industry. Penalties for violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute include criminal penalties and civil and administrative sanctions such as fines, imprisonment and possible exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal health care programs. An alleged violation of the Anti-Kickback Statute may be used as a predicate offense to establish liability pursuant to other federal laws and regulations such as the federal False Claims Act. Many states have also adopted laws similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, some of which apply to the referral of patients for health care items or services reimbursed by any source, not only the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

The federal False Claims Act prohibits persons from knowingly filing, or causing to be filed, a false claim to, or the knowing use of false statements to obtain payment from, the federal government. Suits filed under the False Claims Act, known as "qui tam" actions, can be brought by any individual on behalf of the government and such individuals, commonly known as "relators" or "whistleblowers," may share in any amounts paid by the entity to the government in fines or settlement. The frequency of filing qui tam actions has increased significantly in recent years, causing greater numbers of medical device and health care companies to have to defend a False Claim Act action. The federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act includes provisions expanding the ability of certain relators to bring actions that would have been previously dismissed under prior law. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal False Claims Act, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil penalties for each separate false claim. The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 encouraged states to enact or modify their state false claims act to be at least as effective as the federal False Claims Act by granting states a portion of any federal Medicaid funds recovered through Medicaid-related actions. Most states have enacted state false claims laws, and many of those states included laws including qui tam provisions. States have until March 31, 2013 to enact or amend their false claims laws modeled after the federal False Claims Act for review and approval to receive a greater portion of any recovery.

The federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act includes provisions known as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires manufacturers of drugs, biologies, devices and medical supplies covered under Medicare and Medicaid starting in 2012 to record any transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals and to report this data beginning in 2013 to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services for subsequent public disclosure. Manufacturers must also disclose investment interests held by physicians and their family members. Failure to submit the required information may result in civil monetary penalties of up to \$1 million per year for knowing violations and may result in liability under other federal laws or regulations. Similar reporting requirements have also been enacted on the state level in the U.S., and an increasing number of countries worldwide either have adopted or are considering similar laws requiring transparency of interactions with health care professionals. In addition, some states such as Massachusetts and Vermont impose an outright ban on certain gifts to physicians. If we receive U.S. Food and Drug Administration clearance to market our system in the U.S., these laws could affect our promotional activities by limiting the kinds of interactions we could have with hospitals, physicians or other potential purchasers or users of our system. Both the disclosure laws and gift bans will impose administrative, cost and compliance burdens on us.

We are unable to predict whether we could be subject to actions under any of these laws, or the impact of such actions. If we are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above and other applicable state and federal fraud and abuse laws, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, or an administrative action of suspension or exclusion from government health care reimbursement programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

In addition, to the extent we commercial operations overseas, we will be subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other countries' anti-corruption/anti-bribery regimes, such as the U.K. Bribery Act. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act prohibits improper payments or offers of payments to roffers of payments to roffers of payments to roffers of payments by our employees, consultants, sales agents or distributors may be ineffective, and violations of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, or other liabilities or proceedings against us, any of which would likely harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we do not obtain protection for our intellectual property rights, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our research and development efforts to develop competing products.

We intend to rely on a combination of patents, trade secrets, and nondisclosure and non-competition agreements to protect our proprietary intellectual property. We plan to file for patent applications in the U.S. and in other countries, as we deem appropriate for our products. We expect that our applications will include claims intended to provide market exclusivity for certain commercial aspects of the products, including the methods of production, the methods of usage and the commercial packaging of the products. However, we cannot predict:

- · the degree and range of protection any patents will afford us against competitors, including whether third parties will find ways to invalidate or otherwise circumvent our patents;
- · if and when such patents will be issued, and, if granted, whether patents will be challenged and held invalid or unenforceable;
- · whether or not others will obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications; or
- whether we will need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly regardless of outcome.

Our success also depends upon the skills, knowledge and experience of our scientific and technical personnel, our consultants and advisors as well as our licensors and contractors. To help protect our proprietary know-how and our inventions for which patents may be unobtainable or difficult to obtain, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements. To this end, it is our policy to require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and contractors to enter into agreements which prohibit the disclosure of confidential information and, where applicable, require disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions important to our business. These agreements may not provide adequate protection for our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure or the lawful development by others of such information. If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information is disclosed, the value of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights would be significantly impaired and our business and competitive position would suffer.

Given the fact that we may pose a competitive threat, competitors, especially large and well-capitalized companies that own or control patents relating to electrophysiology recording systems, may successfully challenge our patent applications, produce similar products or products that do not infringe our patents, or produce products in countries where we have not applied for patent protection or that do not respect our patents.

If any of these events occurs, or we otherwise lose protection for our trade secrets or proprietary know-how, the value of our intellectual property may be greatly reduced. Patent protection and other intellectual property protection are important to the success of our business and prospects, and there is a substantial risk that such protections will prove inadequate.

If we infringe upon the rights of third parties, we could be prevented from selling products and forced to pay damages and defend against litigation.

If our products, methods, processes and other technologies infringe the proprietary rights of other parties, we could incur substantial costs and we may be required to:

- · obtain licenses, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all;
- · abandon an infringing product candidate;
- $\cdot\,$ redesign our product candidates or processes to avoid infringement;
- · cease usage of the subject matter claimed in the patents held by others;
- · pay damages; and/or
- · defend litigation or administrative proceedings which may be costly regardless of outcome, and which could result in a substantial diversion of our financial and management resources.

Any of these events could substantially harm our earnings, financial condition and operations

Risks Related to our Common Stock

There is no current trading market for our common stock, and there is no assurance of an established public trading market, which would adversely affect the ability of our investors to sell their securities in the public

Our common stock is not currently listed or quoted for trading on any national securities exchange or national quotation system. We believe that our common stock will be quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board. The OTC Bulletin Board is an inter-dealer, over-the-counter market that provides significantly less liquidity than the NASDAQ Global Market and NYSE MKT. Quotes for stocks included on the OTC Bulletin Board are not listed in the financial sections of newspapers as are those for the NASDAQ Stock Market and NYSE MKT. Therefore, prices for securities traded solely on the OTC Bulletin Board may be difficult to obtain and holders of common stock may be unable to resell their securities at or near their original offering price or at any price.

If our common stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, we could face significant consequences, including:

- · a limited availability for market quotations for our shares of common stock;
- · reduced liquidity with respect to our shares of common stock;
- · a determination that our shares of common stock is a "penny stock," which will require brokers trading in our common stock to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly result in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our common stock; and
- · limited amount of news and analyst coverage

Our common stock will not be registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and as a result we will have limited reporting duties which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We do not intend to register our common stock under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, for the foreseeable future, provided that, we will register our common stock under the Exchange Act of 1934, as a samended. As a result, although, upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we will be required to file annual, quarterly, and current reports pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as a result, although, upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we will be required to file annual, quarterly, and current reports pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, we will not be subject to Section 14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which, among other things, prohibits companies that have securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, from soliciting proxies or consents from shareholders without furnishing to shareholders and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission a proxy statement and form of proxy complying with the proxy rules. In addition, so long as our common stock is not registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, our directors and executive officers and beneficial holders of 10% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock will not be subject to Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, our directors, executive officers and directs, and persons who beneficially own more than 10% of a registered class of equity securities, on Forms 3, 4 and 5, respectively. Such information about our directors, executive officers, and beneficial holders will only be available through this (and any subsequent) registration statement, and periodic reports we file thereunder. Furthermore, so long as our common stock

Unless we are required to register our securities under Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, we do not intend to voluntarily comply with the registration requirements of Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Since we believe that that our securities will be listed on the OTC Bulletin Board, our securities holders may face significant restrictions on the resale of our securities due to state "Blue Sky" laws.

Each state has its own securities laws, often called "blue sky" laws, which (i) limit sales of securities to a state's residents unless the securities are registered in that state or qualify for an exemption from registration, and (ii) govern the reporting requirements for broker-dealers doing business directly or indirectly in the state. Before a security is sold in a state, there must be a registration in place to cover the transaction, or the transaction must be exempt from registration. The applicable broker must be registered in that state. We do not know whether our common stock will be registered or exempt from registration under the laws of any state. Since we believe that our common stock will be listed on the OTC Bulletin Board, a determination regarding registration will be made by those broker-dealers, if any, who agree to serve as the market-makers for our common stock. There may be significant state blue sky law restrictions on the ability of investors to sell, and on purchasers to buy, our common stock. The resale market for our common stock may be limited, as holders may be unable to resell their shares of common stock without the significant expense of state registration or qualification.

The market price and trading volume of shares of our common stock may be volatile.

When and if a market develops for our securities, the market price of our common stock could fluctuate significantly for many reasons, including reasons unrelated to our specific performance, such as limited liquidity for our stock, reports by industry analysts, investor perceptions, or announcements by our competitors regarding their own performance, as well as general economic and industry conditions. For example, to the extent that other large companies within our industry experience declines in their share price, our share price may decline as well. Fluctuations in operating results or the failure of operating results to meet the expectations of public market analysts and investors may negatively impact the price of our securities. Quarterly operating results may fluctuate in the future due to a variety of factors that could negatively affect revenues or expenses in any particular quarter, including vulnerability of our business to a general economic downturn, changes in the laws that affect our products or operations, competition, compensation related expenses, application of accounting standards and our ability to obtain and maintain all necessary government certifications and/or licenses to conduct our business. In addition, when the market price of a company's shares drops significantly, stockholders could institute securities class action lawsuits against the company. A lawsuit against us could cause us to incur substantial costs and could divert the time and attention of our management and other resources.

The interests of our controlling stockholders may not coincide with yours and such controlling stockholder may make decisions with which you may disagre

As of October 3, 2013, two of our officers and directors beneficially owned over 90% of our common stock. As a result, our controlling stockholders control substantially all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. In addition, this concentration of ownership may delay or prevent a change in control of our company and make some future transactions more difficult or impossible without the support of our controlling stockholders. The interests of our controlling stockholders may not coincide with our interests or the interests of other stockholders.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have research coverage by securities and industry analysts and you should not invest in our common stock in anticipation that we will obtain such coverage. If we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage and if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which could cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

We are obligated to develop and maintain proper and effective internal controls over financial reporting. We may not complete our analysis of our internal controls over financial reporting in a timely manner, or these internal controls may have one or more material weaknesses, which may adversely affect investor confidence in our company and, as a result, the value of our common stock.

Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that will need to be evaluated frequently. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires public companies to conduct an annual review and evaluation of their internal controls and attestations of the effectiveness of internal controls by independent auditors. We would be required to perform the annual review and evaluation of our internal controls no later than for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2014. However, we initially expect to qualify as a smaller reporting company and as an emerging growth company, and thus, we would be exempt from the auditors' attestation requirement until such time as we no longer qualify as a smaller reporting company if the market value of our public float exceeded \$75 million as of the last day of our second fiscal quarter in any fiscal year following this offering. We would no longer qualify as an emerging growth company at such time as described in the risk factor immediately below.

We are in the early stages of the costly and challenging process of compiling the system and processing documentation necessary to evaluate and correct a material weakness in internal controls needed to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The material weakness relates to our being a small company with a limited number of employees which limits our ability to assert the controls related to the segregation of duties. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more additional material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective. If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reports, which would cause the price of our common stock to decline.

While we currently qualify as an "emerging growth company" under the Jumpstart of Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, we will lose that status at the latest by the end of 2018, which will increase the costs and demands placed upon our management.

We will continue to be deemed an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year during which we had total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion (as indexed for inflation); (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of common stock under this registration statement; (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous 3-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a 'large accelerated filer,' as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission, which would generally occur upon our attaining a public float of at least \$700 million. Once we lose emerging growth company status, we expect the costs and demands placed upon our management to increase, as we would have to comply with additional disclosure and accounting requirements, particularly if we would also no qualify as a smaller reporting company.

We are an "emerging growth company" and we cannot be certain that the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors

The JOBS Act permits "emerging growth companies" like us to rely on some of the reduced disclosure requirements that are already available to smaller reporting companies. As long as we qualify as an emerging growth company or a smaller reporting company, we would be permitted to omit the auditor's attestation on internal control over financial reporting that would otherwise be required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as described above, and are also exempt from the requirement to submit "say-on-pay", "say-on-pay frequency" and "say-on-parachute" votes to our stockholders and may avail ourselves of reduced executive compensation disclosure that is already available to smaller reporting companies.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the exemption from complying with new or revised accounting standards provided in Section 7(a)(2) (B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, as long as we are an emerging growth company. An emerging growth company can therefore delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this until we are no longer an emerging growth company or until we affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of this exemption. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards.

We will cease to be an emerging growth company at such time as described in the risk factor immediately above. Until such time, however, we cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile and could cause our stock price to decline.

Delaware law and our corporate charter and bylaws contain anti-takeover provisions that could delay or discourage takeover attempts that stockholders may consider favorable

Our board of directors is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the voting powers, preferences and other rights and limitations of the preferred stock. Accordingly, we may issue shares of preferred stock with a preference over our common stock with respect to dividends or distributions on liquidation or dissolution, or that may otherwise adversely affect the voting or other rights of the holders of common stock. Issuances of preferred stock, depending upon the rights, preferences and designations of the preferred stock, may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change of control, ewe if that change of control might benefit our stockholders. In addition, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Section 203 generally prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless (i) prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, unless (i) prior to the date of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, unless (i) prior to the date of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder winded to the transaction of the corporation approved either the business combination or which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, unless (i) prior to the date of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder shares of the corporation approved either the business combination of the corporation approved either the business combination of the corporation approved either the business combination and the transaction which resulted in the stockholder in interested stockholder, (ii) the interested stockholder share

Section 203 could delay or prohibit mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts with respect to us and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

The terms of our Series C Preferred Stock prohibit us from paying dividends in the future. As a result, any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock

The terms of our Series C Preferred Stock prohibit us from paying dividends in the future on our common stock, absent consent from the holders representing a super-majority of the outstanding shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and a certain investor. Because we will likely not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on an investment in our common stock will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

Risks Related to our Series C Preferred Stock

Our Series C Preferred Stock contains covenants that could limit our financing options and liquidity position, which would limit our ability to grow our business.

Covenants in the certificate of designation for our Series C Preferred Stock impose operating and financial restrictions on us. These restrictions prohibit or limit our ability to, among other things:

- · incur additional indebtedness:
- · permit liens on assets:
- · repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock;
- · pay cash dividends to our stockholders; and
- · engage in transactions with affiliates.

These restrictions may limit our ability to obtain financing, withstand downturns in our business or take advantage of business opportunities. Moreover, debt financing we may seek may contain terms that include more restrictive covenants, may require repayment on an accelerated schedule or may impose other obligations that limit our ability to grow our business, acquire needed assets, or take other actions we might otherwise consider appropriate or desirable.

In addition, the certificate of designation for our Series C Preferred Stock requires us to redeem shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, at each holder's option and for an amount greater than their stated value, in the event that we fail to comply with certain covenants, including if we fail to complete a financing or series of related financings by February 12, 2014 that results in gross proceeds to us of at least \$3 million at a valuation of at least \$30 million or, if at any time after February 12, 2014, we fail to maintain the listing of our common stock on a trading market for more than five trading days in any twelve month period. In addition, if we fail to complete the aforementioned financing, holders of our Series C Preferred Stock may alternatively elect to reduce the conversion price of their shares of Series C Preferred Stock to \$1.50 per share.

The holders of our Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive a dividend, which may be increased if we do not comply with certain covenants, and are also entitled to receive a make-whole payment if the Series C Preferred Stock is converted into common stock prior to February 12, 2016.

The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to a 9% annual dividend on the \$1,000 per share stated value of our Series C Preferred Stock, which is payable in cash or, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, in pay-in-kind shares. The dividend may be increased to a 18% annual dividend if we fail to comply with certain covenants, including if we fail to complete a financing or series of related financings by February 12, 2014 we fail to maintain the listing of our common stock on a trading market for more than five trading days in any twelve month period. In addition, if a holder of the Series C Preferred Stock converts its shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of common stock any time prior to February 12, 2016, the holder will be deemed to have earned a make whole amount equal to the amount that would have been due if such shares of Series C Preferred Stock had been outstanding until such date, which may be paid in cash or pay-in-kind shares, depending upon the availability of funds to us to make such payments and the fulfillment of certain conditions relating to our company and our common stock. As a result of the payment of dividends and the make whole amounts related to our Series C Preferred Stock, we may be obligated to pay significant sums of money or issue significantly more shares of common stock than our Series C Preferred Stock would otherwise be convertible into, which could negatively affect our operations or result in the dilution of the holders of our common stock, respectively.

Our Series C Preferred Stock and our warrants contain anti-dilution provisions that may result in the reduction of their conversion prices or exercise prices in the future.

Our Series C Preferred Stock and our warrants contain anti-dilution provisions, which provisions require the lowering of the conversion price or exercise price, as applicable, to the purchase price of future offerings. Furthermore, with respect to our warrants, if we complete an offering below the exercise price of such warrants, the number of shares issuable under such warrants will be proportionately increased such that the aggregate exercise price payable after taking into account the decrease in the exercise price, shall be equal to the aggregate exercise price of our Series C Preferred Stock and our warrants, respectively, we will be required to further reduce the relevant conversion or exercise prices, and the number of shares underlying the warrants will be increased. We may find it more difficult to raise additional equity capital while our Series C Preferred Stock and our warrants are outstanding.

In addition, in connection with the sale and issuance of our Series C Preferred Stock, we amended the terms of our Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock to reduce each preferred stock's conversion price. Although we do not intend to reduce the conversion or exercise prices of our outstanding securities or our outstanding securities convertible or exercised prices.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains "forward-looking statements," which include information relating to future events, future financial performance, strategies, expectations, competitive environment and regulation. Words such as "may," "should," "could," "would," "predict," "potential," "continue," "expect," "anticipate," "future," "intend," "plan," "believe," "estimate," and similar expressions, as well as statements in future tense, identify forward-looking statements should not be read as a guarantee of the occurrence or the expected timing of future performance or results. Forward-looking statements are based on information we have when those statements are made or our management's good faith belief as of that time with respect to future events, and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual performance or results to differ materially from those expressed in or suggested by the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause such differences include, but are not limited to:

- · failure to achieve necessary levels of accuracy and reliability in our products;
- · unplanned expenditures in product development, clinical testing, or manufacturing;
- · unexpected scientific, non-clinical or clinical findings relating to safety and/or efficacy;
- · failure to receive regulatory approvals;
- · emergence of superior or equivalent products;
- · inability to generate revenue from our products;
- · failure to achieve market acceptance for our products;

- · inability to manufacture our product candidates on a commercial scale on our own, or in collaboration with third parties;
- $\cdot\,$ difficulties in obtaining financing on commercially reasonable terms;
- · changes in the size and nature of our competition;
- · loss of one or more key executives or scientists; and
- · changes in general, national or regional economic conditions.

You should review carefully the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 2 of this prospectus for a discussion of these and other risks that relate to our business and investing in shares of our common stock. We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

USE OF PROCEEDS

All shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus are being registered for the accounts of the selling stockholders and we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of these shares.

DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE

Because our common stock is not listed or quoted on any exchange or quotation system, the offering price of the shares of common stock was determined by the price of the common stock, on an as-converted basis, that was sold to our security holders pursuant to an exemption under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The offering price of the shares of our common stock does not necessarily bear any relationship to our book value, assets, past operating results, financial condition or any other established criteria of value. The facts considered in determining the offering price were our financial condition and prospects, our limited operating history and the general condition of the securities market.

Although our common stock is not listed on a public exchange, we will be filing to obtain a quotation on the OTC Bulletin Board with the filing of this prospectus. In order to be quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, a market maker must file an application on our behalf in order to make a market for our common stock. There can be no assurance that a market maker will agree to file the necessary documents with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, which operates the OTC Bulletin Board, nor can there be any assurance that such an application for quotation will be approved.

In addition, there is no assurance that our common stock will trade at market prices in excess of the initial offering price as prices for the common stock in any public market which may develop will be determined in the marketplace and may be influenced by many factors, including the depth and liquidity.

Our net tangible book value was negative \$0.37 per share as of June 30, 2013.

DIVIDEND POLICY

In the past, we have not declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. In addition, the terms of our Series C Preferred Stock prohibit us from paying dividends in the future on our common stock, absent consent from both the holders representing a super-majority of the outstanding shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and a certain holder of our Series C Preferred Stock. The prohibition on paying dividends will remain in effect so long as at least 15% of the originally issued shares of our Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding. We will retain future earnings, if any, to fund the operation and expansion of our business and for general

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto that are included in this prospectus. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and analysis includes forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in the section entitled "Risk Factors." See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Our Business

We are a development stage medical device company that is developing a proprietary technology platform to minimize noise and artifacts from cardiac recordings during electrophysiology studies and ablation. Our product under development, the PURE EP System, is a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, processes and displays electrocardiogram and electrograms required during electrophysiology studies and ablation procedures.

We have not generated any revenue to date and consequently our operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. The preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our financial statements. The financial statements include estimates based on currently available information and our judgment as to the outcome of future conditions and circumstances. Significant estimates in these financial statements include allowance for doubtful accounts and accruals for inventory claims. Changes in the status of certain facts or circumstances could result in material changes to the estimates used in the preparation of the financial statements and actual results could differ from the estimates and assumptions.

Among the significant judgments made by management in the preparation of our financial statements are the following:

Research and Development.

We account for research and development costs in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 730-10, Research and Development ("ASC 730-10"). Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and developments costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved. Company-sponsored research and development costs related to both present and future products are expensed in the period incurred.

Stock Based Compensation

All stock-based payments to employees and to nonemployee directors for their services as directors consisted of grants of restricted stock and stock options, which are measured at fair value on the grant date and recognized in the statements of operations as compensation expense over the relevant vesting period. Restricted stock payments and stock-based payments to nonemployees are recognized as an expense over the period of performance. Such payments are measured at fair value at the earlier of the date a performance commitment is reached or the date performance is completed. In addition, for awards that vest immediately and are non-forfeitable, the measurement date is the date the award is issued.

Because there is no viable market for our common stock in order to determine its fair value, we are required to estimate the fair value to be utilized in the determining stock based compensation costs. In estimating the fair value, we consider recent sales of our common stock or common stock equivalents to independent qualified investors, our placement agents' assessments of the underlying common shares relating to our sale of preferred stock and validation by independent fair value experts. Considerable judgment is necessary to estimate the fair value. Accordingly, actual results could vary significantly from our estimates.

Income Tayes

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the estimated future tax effects of net operating loss and credit carryforwards and temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their respective financial reporting amounts measured at the current enacted tax rates. We record an estimated valuation allowance on our deferred income tax assets if it is not more likely than not that these deferred income tax assets will be realized. We recognize a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

Results of Operations

We anticipate that our results of operations will fluctuate for the foreseeable future due to several factors, such as the progress of our research and development efforts and the timing and outcome of regulatory submissions. Due to these uncertainties, accurate predictions of future operations are difficult or impossible to make.

Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 Compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2012

Revenues and Cost of Goods Sold. We had no revenues or cost of goods sold during the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$484,846, a decrease of \$39,535, or 7.5%, from \$524,381 for the six months ended June 30, 2012. This decrease is primarily due to reduced expenses related to the development of our proprietary technology platform due to funding constraints.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$4,061,431, an increase of \$3,763,874, or 1,265%, from \$297,557 incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2012. This increase is primarily due to payroll related expenses and consulting costs as detailed below.

Payroll related expenses increased to \$2,822,267 in the current period from \$124,630 for the six months ended June 30, 2013, an increase of \$2,697,637, or 2,165%. We incurred \$2,671,121 in stock based compensation in connection with the vesting of stock and stock options issued to board members, officers and employees in the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared to no stock based compensation during the same period in 2012.

Professional services for the six months ended June 30, 2013 totaled \$135,475, an increase of \$67,051, or 83%, over the \$81,012 recognized for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Of professional services, legal fees totaled \$16,093 for the six months ended June 30, 2013, a decrease of \$11,319, or 41%, from \$27,412 incurred for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2013 and some six months ended June 30, 2014. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2015 are six months ended June 30, 2015. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2016 are six months ended June 30, 2017. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2018 are six months ended June 30, 2018. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2018 are six months ended June 30, 2018. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2018 are six months ended June 30, 2018. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2018 are six months ended June 30, 2018 are six months ended June 30, 2018. Accounting fees incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2018 are six m

Consulting fees totaled \$907,338 for the six months ended June 30, 2013 as compared no consulting fees incurred for the six month ended June 30, 2012. During the six months ended June 30, 2013, we incurred \$800,823 in stock based compensation for investment and finance consultants to assist in our fund raising and investor relations efforts as a result of our increased efforts in market research and potential investor identification.

Travel, meals and entertainment costs for the six months ended June 30, 2013 were \$59,499, an increase of \$7,319, or 14%, from \$52,180 incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2012. Travel, meals and entertainment costs include travel related to business and technology development. Rent for the six months ended June 30, 2013 totaled \$36,559, an increase of \$997, or 3%, from \$35,562 incurred in six months ended June 30, 2012

Depreciation Expense. Depreciation expense for the six months ended June 30, 2013 totaled \$7,951, an increase of \$2,260, or 40%, over the expense of \$5,691 incurred in the six months ended June 30, 2012, as a result of the purchase of new office computers and other equipment.

Interest Income (expense). Interest expense for the six months ended June 30, 2013 totaled \$20,535, an increase of \$20,549 from interest income of \$14 incurred during the same period last year. In the six months ended June 30, 2013, our interest costs were comprised primarily bridge and related party notes issued in 2012 and early 2013 compared to no interest expense for the six months ended June 30, 2012.

Financing Costs. Financing costs for the six months ended June 30, 2013 totaled \$975,066, an increase of \$922,126, or 1,742% from \$52,940 incurred during the six months ended June 30, 2012. Financing costs are primarily related to the fees paid related to the issuance of our Series A and Series B Preferred Stock in 2011 and 2012 and a beneficial conversion feature in and the fees paid related to the issuance of our Series C Preferred Stock is comprised of the allocated fair value of the conversion feature and the allocated fair value of warrants issued in connection with the sale of the Series C Preferred Stock.

Preferred Stock Dividend. Preferred stock dividends for the six months ended June 30, 2013 totaled \$126,760, an increase of \$81,510, or 180% from \$45,250 incurred during the six months ended June 30, 2012. Preferred stock dividends are primarily related to the issuance of our Series A, Series B and Series C Preferred Stock from 2011 through 2013.

Net Loss. As a result of the foregoing, net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$5,676,589, compared to a net loss of \$925,806 for the six months ended June 30, 2012.

Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2012 Compared to Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2011

Revenues and Cost of Goods Sold. We had no revenues or cost of goods sold during the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 were \$888,948, an increase of \$306,423, or 53%, from \$582,525 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. This increase is primarily due to increases in both personnel and R&D consulting services provided as we develop of our proprietary technology platform. Research and development expenses were comprised of \$586,593 of personnel costs and \$302,355 consulting services for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 as compared to \$353,750 and \$228,775 for the same period last year, respectively. This increase is primarily due to increases in both personnel and R&D consulting services provided as we develop of our proprietary technology platform.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 were \$1,363,007, an increase of \$878,880, or 181%, from \$484,127 incurred in the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. This increase is primarily due to increases in payroll related expenses and professional services and, to a lesser extent, due to increases in consulting fees and travel, meals and entertainment costs.

Payroll related expenses increased to \$439,625 in the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 from \$146,338 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011, an increase of \$293,287, or 200%. This increase is due to an increase in compensation paid in 2012 to our chief executive officer, who received a reduced salary in 2011. In addition, we incurred \$185,323 in stock based compensation in connection with the vesting of stock and stock options issued to board members, officers and employees in 2012 as compared to incurring no stock based compensation in 2011.

Professional services for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 totaled \$197,691, an increase of \$142,713, or 359%, over the \$54,978 recognized for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. Of professional services, legal fees totaled \$110,445 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012, an increase of \$108,853, or 6,838%, from \$1,592 incurred for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. Accounting fees incurred in the twelve months ended December 31, 2011 amounted to \$74,950, an increase of \$56,998, or 318%, from \$17,952 incurred for the same period in 2011. The increase in professional fees was primarily related to an increase in auditing, compensation programs and plans; and other legal requirements as we continue to develop our operations, including legal fees associated with our capital raising transactions.

Consulting fees totaled \$197,293 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012, an increase of \$84,602 or 75%, from \$112,691 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. The increase in consulting fees in 2012 was as a result of an increase in our retaining the services of additional investment and finance consultants to assist in our fund raising and investor relations efforts.

Travel, meals and entertainment costs for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 were \$159,792, an increase of \$133,793, or 515%, from \$25,999 incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. Increases in travel related to business and technology development in 2012 accounted for the primary increase from 2011. Rent for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 totaled \$72,408, an increase of \$46,431, or 179%, from \$25,977 incurred during the same period in 2011, due primarily to the opening of new office space in Los Angeles in late 2011.

Depreciation Expense. Depreciation expense for the twelve months ended 2012 totaled \$10,020, an increase of \$3,225, or 47%, over the expense of \$6,795 incurred during the same period in 2011, as a result of the purchase of new office computers and other equipment.

Interest Expense. Interest expense for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 totaled \$18,286, an increase of \$18,457 from interest income of \$171 incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. In the twelve months ended December 31, 2012, our interest costs were comprised primarily of bridge and related party notes issued in 2012 as compared to our having no interest costs in 2011.

Financing Costs. Financing costs for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 totaled \$105,881, an increase of \$27,948, or 36% from \$77,933 incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. Financing costs are primarily comprised of costs and fees paid in connection with the private placement of our Series A and Series B Preferred Stock to certain accredited investors. The increase from 2011 to 2012 is due to the added amortizable costs paid in connection with the sale of our Series B Preferred Stock in 2012 and a complete year of amortization of financing costs of our Series A Preferred Stock issued in 2011.

Preferred Stock Dividend. Our preferred stock dividend for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 totaled \$90,860, an increase of \$63,968, or 238% from \$26,892 incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. Preferred stock dividends are related to the issuance of our Series A and Series B Preferred Stock in 2011 and 2012.

Net Loss. Net loss for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 was \$2,477,002, compared to a net loss of \$1,178,101 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011, an increase of \$1,298,901 or 110.25%. The primary reasons for the increase, as described above, are the increase in personnel and consulting services incurred in both research and development and general and administrative expenses coupled with higher interest and financing costs due to our Series B financing transaction in 2012

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 Compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2012

As of June 30, 2013, we had working capital deficit of \$298,946, comprised primarily of cash of \$304,938 and prepaid expenses of \$20,000, which was offset by \$332,452 of accounts payable and accrued expenses, short term related party advances of \$10,500, liability to placement agent of \$36,420 and accrued dividends on preferred stock issuances of \$244,512. For the six months ended June 30, 2013, we used \$1,147,064 of cash in operating activities. Cash provided by financing activities totaled \$1,437,530 from the sale of our Series C Preferred Stock, consisting of \$1,484,070 net offset by repayments of related party notes payable and advances of \$46,540. In the comparable 2012 period, \$647,650 was raised through the sale of our Series B Preferred Stock. At June 30, 2013, we had no convertible debentures outstanding, and at December 31, 2012, we \$613,812 of convertible debentures outstanding.

Cash used in operations for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012 was \$1,147,064 and \$740,658, respectively, which represent cash outlays for research and development and general and administrative expenses in such periods. Increase in cash outlays principally resulted from increased research and development and general and administrative expenses.

Cash used in investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$9,765 compared to \$11,352 in the six months ended June 30, 2012. For six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, the cash used in investing activities was comprised of purchases of office furniture and computer equipment.

Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2012 Compared to Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2011

As of December 31, 2012, we had a working capital deficit of \$472,176, comprised primarily of cash of \$24,237 and prepaid expenses and other assets of \$245,760, which was offset by \$472,882 of accounts payable and accrued expenses, short term related party advances and notes payable of \$57,040, liability to the placement agent for our Series A and Series B Preferred Stock transactions of \$94,500 and accrued dividends on preferred stock issuances of \$117,751. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2012, we used \$1,524,956 of cash in operating activities. Cash provided by financing activities totaled \$1,495,650 from the sale of our Series B Preferred Stock of \$647,650, proceeds from issuance of bridge notes of \$600,000 and proceeds of related party notes of \$248,000. In the comparable period in 2011, \$859,900 was raised through the sale of our common stock and \$5,500 through the issuance of related party notes payable. At December 31, 2012, we had cash of \$24,237 compared to \$69,020 at December 31, 2011. Our cash is held in bank deposit accounts. At December 31, 2012, we had \$613,812 of convertible debentures outstanding, as compared to no convertible debentures outstanding at December 31, 2011.

Cash used in operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$1,524,956 and \$838,367, respectively, which represent cash outlays for research and development and general and administrative expenses in such periods. Increase in cash outlays principally resulted from increased research and development and general and administrative expenses due to the continued development of our operations.

Cash used in investing activities for the twelve months ended December 31, 2012 was \$15,477, compared to \$56,547 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011. In the twelve months ended December 31, 2011, we paid a real estate deposit relating to our office lease of \$25,000, which we did not have to pay in 2012.

In their report dated May 7, 2013, our independent registered public accounting firm stated at December 31, 2012, there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is an issue raised due to our net losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and our expectation that these conditions will continue for the foreseeable future. In addition, we will require additional financing to fund future operations. Further, we do not have any commercial products available for sale and have not generated revenues to date, and there is no assurance that, if approval of our products is received, we will be able to generate cash flow to fund operations. In addition, there can be no assurance that our research and development will be successfully completed or that any product will be approved or commercially viable. Our ability to continue as a going concern is subject to our ability to obtain necessary funding from outside sources, including obtaining additional funding from the sale of our securities, obtaining loans from various financial institutions or being awarded grants from government agencies, where possible. Our continue dnet operating losses increase the difficulty in meeting such goals and there can be no assurances that such methods will prove successful.

Our Series C Preferred Stock contains triggering events which would, among other things, require redemption (i) in cash, at the greater of (a) 120% of the stated value of \$1,000 or (b) the product of (1) the variable weighted average price of our common stock on the trading day immediately preceding the date of the triggering event and (II) the stated value divided by the then conversion price or (ii) in shares of our common stock, equal to a number of shares equal to the amount set forth in (i) above divided by 75%. The triggering events include our failure to complete a financing or series of related financings by February 12, 2014 that results in gross proceeds to us of at least \$33 million at a valuation of at least \$33 million at a valuation of at least \$30 million, and our failure to maintain the listing of our common stock on a trading market for more than five trading days in any twelve month period at any time after February 12, 2014. If any of the triggering events contained in our Series C Preferred Stock occur, the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock may demand redemption, an obligation we may not have the ability to meet at the time of such demand. We will be required to pay interest on any amounts remaining unpaid after the required redemption of our Series C Preferred Stock, at rate equal to the lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum rate permitted by applicable law.

We expect to incur losses from operations for the near future. We expect to incur increasing research and development expenses, including expenses related to clinical trials. We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we expand our business development, add infrastructure and incur additional costs related to being a public company, including incremental audit fees, investor relations programs and increased professional services.

Our future capital requirements will depend on a number of factors, including the progress of our research and development of product candidates, the timing and outcome of regulatory approvals, the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights, the status of competitive products, the availability of financing and our success in developing markets for our product candidates. We believe our existing cash will not be sufficient to find our operating expenses and capital equipment requirements. We arising cash line approximately \$2\$ million in addition to our current cash on hand to fund our operating expenses and capital equipment requirements for the next 12 months. We will have to raise additional funds to continue our operations and, while we have been successful in doing so in the past, there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so in the future. Our continuation as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to obtain necessary additional funds to continue operations and the attainment of profitable operations.

Future financing may include the issuance of equity or debt securities, obtaining credit facilities, or other financing mechanisms. Even if we are able to raise the funds required, it is possible that we could incur unexpected costs and expenses or experience unexpected cash requirements that would force us to seek alternative financing. Furthermore, if we issue additional equity or debt securities, existing holders of our securities may experience additional dilution or the new equity securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing holders of our securities.

If additional financing is not available or is not available or acceptable terms, we may be required to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate our research and development programs, reduce our commercialization efforts or obtain funds through arrangements with collaborative partners or others that may require us to relinquish rights to certain product candidates that we might otherwise seek to develop or commercialize independently.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

BUSINESS

History

We were formed as BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation, in February 2009 and in April 2011 we merged with our wholly-owned subsidiary, BioSig Technologies Inc., a Delaware corporation, with the Delaware corporation continuing as the surviving entity. In September 2011, we completed a private placement of our Series A Preferred Stock to certain accredited investors, with gross proceeds of \$922,000 and, in April 2012, we completed a private placement of our Series B Preferred Stock to certain accredited investors, with gross proceeds of \$887,500. In July 2013, we completed a private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase our common stock to certain accredited investors, with gross proceeds of \$2,781,000, including the conversion of \$600,000 of our outstanding bridge notes.

Overview

We are a development stage medical device company that is developing a proprietary technology platform to minimize noise and artifacts from cardiac recordings during electrophysiology studies and ablation. We are developing the PURE EP System, a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, processes and displays electrocardiogram and electrograms required during electrophysiology studies and ablation procedures.

The PURE (Precise Uninterrupted Real-time evaluation of Electrograms) EP System is designed to assist electrophysiologists in making clinical decisions in real-time by providing information that, we believe, is not easily obtained, if at all, from any other equipment presently used in electrophysiology labs. PURE EP System's ability to acquire high fidelity cardiac signals will potentially increase these signals' diagnostic value, and therefore offer improved accuracy and efficiency of the EP studies and related procedures. We are developing signal processing tools within the PURE EP System, which we call confidence indexes. We believe that these will assist electrophysiologists in further differentiating true signals from noise, and will provide guidance in identifying ablation targets.

Since June 2011, we have collaborated with physicians affiliated with the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute at St. David's Medical Center in Austin, Texas for initial technology validation. The physicians affiliated with the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute has provided us with digital recordings obtained with conventional electrophysiology recording systems during different stages of electrophysiology studies. Using our proprietary signal processing tools that are part of the PURE EP System, we analyzed these recordings and successfully removed baseline wander, noise and artifacts from the data thereby providing better diagnostic quality signals.

We are focused on improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during ablation of atrial fibrillation, the most common cardiac arrhythmia, and ventricular tachycardia, an arrhythmia evidenced by a fast heart rhythm originating from the lower chambers of the heart, which can be life-threatening. Cardiac ablation is a procedure that corrects conduction of electrical impulses in the heart that cause arrhythmias. During this invasive procedure, a catheter is usually inserted using a venous access into a specific area of the heart. A special radiofrequency generator delivers energy through the catheter to small areas of the heart muscle that cause the abnormal heart rhythm. According to a 2009 article in Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology, ablation is superior to pharmacological treatments and is becoming a first line of therapy for certain patients with arrhythmias ("Treatment of Atrial Fibrillation With Antiarrhythmic Drugs or Radiofrequency Ablation," Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology 2: 349-361 (2009)).

Our overall goal is to establish our proprietary technology as a new platform that will have the following advantages over the electrophysiology recording systems currently available on the market:

- · Higher quality cardiac signal acquisition for accurate and more efficient electrophysiology studies;
- · Precise, uninterrupted, real time evaluations of electrograms;
- · Reliable cardiac recordings to better determine precise ablation targets, strategy and end point of procedures; and
- · A portable device that can be fully integrated into existing electrophysiology lab environments.

If we are able to develop our product as designed, we believe that the PURE EP System and its signal processing tools will contribute to an increase in the number of procedures performed in each electrophysiology lab and possibly improved patient outcomes.

Our significant scientific achievements to date include:

- · Initial system concept validation has been performed in collaboration with physicians at the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute at St. David's Medical Center in Austin, Texas in June 2011. The Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute provided challenging recordings obtained with electrophysiology recording systems presently in use at the institute during various electrophysiology studies. Our technology team successfully imported the data into the PURE EP System and using proprietary signal processing, the PURE EP System was able to reduce baseline wander, noise, and artifacts from the data and therefore provide better diagnostic quality signals.
- · We have established clinical and/or advisory relationships for both technology development and validation studies with physicians and researchers affiliated with the following medical centers: Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute, Austin, TX; Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA; Mount Sinai Medical Center, New York, NY; Beaumont Medical Center, Detroit, MI; University Hospitals Case Medical Center, Cleveland, OH; and The Heart Rhythm Institute, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Oklahoma City, OK.

- · As part of our pre-clinical trials, physicians affiliated with the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute, University Hospitals Case Medical Center and Mount Sinai Medical Center provide us with recordings from challenging ablation procedures, mainly for ventricular tachycardia and atrial fibrillation, where the attending electrophysiologists face clinical dilemmas with the recordings obtained by their current recording systems. We believe that the recordings that the PURE EP System has provided them, which show a reduction in baseline wander, noise, and artifacts, are of higher diagnostic value than the original recordings.
- The Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the University of California at Los Angeles and Dr. Kalyanam Shivkumar, a member of our board of directors, have played a significant role in the initial functional testing of our hardware. Dr. Shivkumar and his team have enabled us to learn the connectivity of the lab and its devices that pertain to where our PURE EP System will fit in. In June 2013, we commenced our first animal study with the assistance of Dr. Shivkumar.
- · We are developing a confidence index that will assist electrophysiologists in further differentiating true signals from noise, which may potentially provide guidance in identifying ablation targets. The confidence index is expected to be an integral part of the software of the PURE EP System, which we believe will significantly facilitate the locating of ablation targets.

Because we are an early development stage company, with our initial product under development, we currently do not have any customers. We anticipate that our initial customers will be hospitals and other health care facilities that operate electrophysiology labs.

Our Industry

Electrophysiology is the study of the propagation of electrical impulses throughout the heart. Electrophysiology studies are focused on the diagnosis and treatment of arrhythmias, a medical condition in which conduction of electrical impulses within the heart vary from the normal. Such conditions may be associated with significant health risks to patients. The invasive cardiac electrophysiology study for the evaluation of cardiac conduction disorders has evolved rapidly from a research tool to an established clinical treatment. This technique permits detailed analyses of the mechanism underlying cardiac arrhythmias and determines precise locations of the sites of origin of these arrhythmias, thereby aiding in treatment strategies.

Pharmacological, or medicine-based, therapies have traditionally been used as initial treatments, but they often fail to adequately control the arrhythmia and may have significant side effects. Catheter ablation is now often recommended for an arrhythmia that medicine cannot control. Catheter ablation involves advancing several flexible catheters into the patient's blood vessels, usually either in the femoral vein, internal jugular vein or subclavian vein. The catheters are then advanced towards the heart. Electrical impulses are then used to induce the arrhythmia and local heating or freezing is used to ablate (destroy) the abnormal tissue that is causing it. Catheter ablation of most arrhythmias has a high success rate and multiple procedures per patient have been found to be more successful. One recent study found that arrhythmia-free survival rates after a single catheter ablation procedure were 40%, 37%, and 29% at one, two and five years, respectively, with most recurrences over the first six months ("Catheter Ablation for Atrial Fibrillation - Are Results Maintained at 5 Years of Follow-Up?" JAm Coll Cardiol. 2011;57(2):160-166). Another study stated that catheter ablation of atrial fibrillation has been shown to be effective in approximately 80% of patients after 1.3 procedures per patient, with approximately 70% of such patients requiring no further antiarrhythmic drugs during intermediate follow-up (Updated Worldwide Survey on the Methods, Efficacy, and Safety of Catheter Ablation for Human Atrial Fibrillation Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology. 2010; 3: 32-38).

Catheter ablation is usually performed by an electrophysiologist (a specially trained cardiologist) in a catheterization lab or a specialized electrophysiology lab. It is estimated that there are about 2,000 electrophysiology labs outside the U.S., aeach with an electrophysiology recording system costing an average of \$250,000. We believe that the current value of the electrophysiology recording device market in the U.S. is approximately \$500 million, based upon the number of electrophysiology labs in U.S. and the average cost of the recording system in each lab. With the potential of 12 million atrial fibrillation patients by the year 2050 (according to the Atrial Fibrillation Fact Sheet, February 2010, published by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention) and improvements in technology for atrial fibrillation ablation devices from 2012 to 2016, due to the medical community's growing focus on treating atrial fibrillation. The report further predicts that even with advances in drug treatments and management devices to treat or manage arrhythmias, the electrophysiology mapping and ablation device market will be sustained by the continued development of advanced technologies that decrease ablation procedure times and improve success rates. According to a 2011 report by Axis Research Mind, "Global Electrophysiology Devices – Market Growth Analysis, 2009-2015," total global electrophysiology devices market is forecasted to reach at \$4.4 billion by 2015 with a compound annual growth rate of 9.7%.

Treatment of Atrial Fibrillation and Ventricular Tachycardia

We believe that the clearer recordings and additional information provided by the PURE EP System may improve outcomes during electrophysiology studies and ablation procedures for a variety of arrhythmias. For patients who are candidates for ablation, an electrophysiology study is necessary to define the targeted sites for the ablation procedure. Two common, yet complex, conditions for which ablation procedures are performed are atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. We believe that in the near future, the PURE EP System may have a great impact on assisting ablation strategies for these conditions.

Most cardiac arrhythmias are well understood and ablation simply requires destroying a small area of heart tissue possessing electrical abnormality. In contrast, complex arrythmias, such as atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia, have complex pathophysiology and because knowledge of their origins and mechanisms are incomplete, ablation treatments for these arrhythmias are largely empirical. Catheter ablation is now an important option to control recurrent ventricular tachycardias ("EHRA/HRS Expert Consensus on Catheter Ablation of Ventricular Arrhythmias," Europace (2009)11 (6): 771-817). Catheter ablation of ventricular tachycardia in nonischemic heart diseases can be challenging, and outcomes across different diseases are incompletely defined ("Catheter Ablation of Ventricular Tachycardia in Nonischemic Heart Disease," Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology (2012) 5: 992-1000). In addition, limitations of atrial fibrillation ablation include the use of catheters designed for pinpoint lesions to perform large area ablations in a point-by-point fashion, and the desterity required to perform the procedure ("New Technologies in Atrial Fibrillation Ablation," Circulation (2009)). Furthermore, the length of these procedures exposes the physician and staff to extensive radiation, requiring them to wear heavy lead vests. Consequently, ablating atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia have been regarded as being extremely difficult. Therefore, access to these procedures has been limited to being performed by only especially well-trained cardiologists.

According to the National Institute of Health National Heart Lung and Blood Institute, there are approximately 3 million Americans suffering with atrial fibrillation and about 850,000 patients are hospitalized annually for this condition. As many as 600,000 new cases of atrial fibrillation are diagnosed each year. According to the Millennium Research Group, despite the fact that physicians have been performing radiofrequency ablations since the 1990s, catheter-based treatment is offered to less than 1% of the atrial fibrillation patient population in the U.S. and Europe. We believe that the number of ablation procedures will grow with further advances in ablation treatment and diagnostic techniques. Studies have demonstrated the effectiveness of atrial fibrillation ablation as compared to anti- arrhythmic drug therapy, which has led to ablation's acceptance as a primary treatment strategy. The American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force reported that catheter-directed ablation of atrial fibrillation represents a substantial achievement that promises better therapy for a large number of patients presently resistant to pharmacological or electrical conversion to sinus rhythm ("2011 ACCF/AHA/HRS Focused Update on the Management of Patients With Atrial Fibrillation (Updating the 2006 Guideline)"). However, rates of success and complications may vary, sometimes considerably.

According to the Heart Rhythm Society, ventricular tachycardia is the most dangerous arrhythmia since it may result in ventricular fibrillation, a rapid chaotic heartbeat in the lower chambers of the heart. Because the fibrillating muscle cannot contract and pump blood to the brain and vital organs, ventricular fibrillation is the number one cause of sudden cardiac death accounting for more than 350,000 deaths in the U.S. each year. Ventricular tachycardia is typically treated with implantable cardioverter defibrillators, or ICDs, or a combination of ablation along with an ICD. The American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines, or ACC/AHA/ESC, 2009 guidelines recommend ablation in patients who either have sustained predominantly monomorphic ventricular tachycardia that is drug resistant, are drug intolerant or do not wish for long-term drug therapy. According to a recent study, catheter ablation has been found to reduce ventricular tachycardia/ventricular fibrillation recurrences and thereby ICD interventions, including ICD shocks, by approximately 75% in patients that have undergone multiple ICD shocks (Kuck, "Should Catheter Ablation be the Preferred Therapy for Reducing ICD Shocks? Ventricular Tachycardia in Patients With an Implantable Defibrillator warrants Catheter Ablation," (Circulation: Arrhythmia and Electrophysiology (2009); 2: 713-720). More importantly, according to Kuck, catheter ablation is the only treatment that can terminate and eliminate incessant ventricular tachycardia and acutely abolish electrical storm in ICD patients. Typically, patients who receive ICDs are at high risk for recurrent arrhythmia; hence, most patients receive one or more ICD therapies for spontaneous arrhythmias after implantation. Despite the technological evolution of ICD systems, more than 20% of shocks are due to supraventricular arrhythmia, although the ICD aborts ventricular tachycardia/ventricular fibrillation, many patients continue to have symptoms. These shocks are

According to Dr. Srijoy Mahapatra, the status of ventricular tachycardia ablation is growing at a 14-17% growth rate due to the fact that ablation of ventricular tachycardia may help patients feel better and live longer, despite the risks, including the occurrence of stroke, and the modest success rates. The success of ventricular tachycardia ablation varies, depending on the patient's specific heart condition that caused ventricular tachycardia. The procedure is most effective in patients with otherwise normal hearts, in whom the success rate exceeds 90%. In patients with structural heart disease resulting from scar or cardiomyopathy, success rates range between 50% and 75% at six to 12 months. In cases in which a patient experiences a recurrence, two of three patients will still have less ventricular tachycardia than before the initial ablation (Circulation. 2010; 122: e389-e391). Therefore, we believe that ablation will continue to become a preferred treatment for ventricular tachycardia, especially in light of the challenges presented by ICD therapies; this increase in demand for ablation procedures will likely also increase the demand for technological advances in medical devices essential to ablation procedures, including electrophysiology recorders, in order to better support and ablation procedures.

Electrophysiology Lab Environment and Electrophysiology Recording Systems

The electrophysiology lab environment and recording systems create significant amounts of noise and artifacts during electrophysiology procedures. Current surface and intracardiac recording systems typically consist of large workstations interconnected by a complex set of cables that contribute to significant amounts of noise during signal acquisition. Additional noise and artifacts generated from the electrophysiology lab equipment further hamper recordings of small electrophysiological potentials. Preserving spaciotemporal (space and time) characteristics of the signal in a very challenging electrophysiology recording environment is a difficult task. To remove noise and artifacts, recorders that are currently on the market offer a family of low pass, high pass and notch filters, but these filters alter signal information context.

The shape and amplitude of electrocardiograms, unipolar and bipolar electrograms, and, consequently, reconstructed endocardial and epicardial maps, are influenced not only by electrophysiological and structural characteristics of the myocardial tissue involved, but with characteristics of the recording system. Amplitude and morphology of electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals are significantly affected by filters used to remove noise. Because of the number of amplitude and interval measurements made during an electrophysiology study, it is imperative that the recording system faithfully acquires surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac electrograms. We believe that the recording systems that are currently available on the market are ineffective in preserving the optimal amount of original information contained in the cardiac signals.

In addition, the electrophysiology lab consists of sophisticated equipment that requires an electrophysiologist to mentally integrate information from a number of sources during procedures. There are numerous monitors in an electrophysiology lab that provide and display this variety of information. An electrophysiologist needs to evaluate the acquired cardiac signals and the patient's responses to any induced arrhythmias during the procedure. However, it is difficult for an electrophysiologist to synthesize the disparate information produced by the numerous monitors in the lab and calculate the real-time, three-dimensional orientation of the anatomy and the location of the recording and ablation catheters. As the number of electrophysiology procedures increase, a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic ablation catheters are becoming more widely available and new highly specialized catheters are being developed. In addition, remote robotic and magnetic navigation systems are being developed to address limitations of dexterity in controlling the catheter tip, especially during complex arrhythmia ablation procedures. We believe that, considering the improvements being made with respect to other equipment used in the electrophysiology lab and the continual increase of ablation procedures, the electrophysiology recordings to deliver adequate results. We believe that the PURE EP System will be able to deliver superior quality of recordings that will allow it to successfully integrate with the other advanced equipment found in the electrophysiology lab.

The requirement for optimal signal integrity is further amplified during ablation treatments of atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. Presently, one of the main objectives of the atrial fibrillation ablation procedure is to precisely identify, ablate and eliminate pulmonary vein potentials and one of the main objectives of the ventricular tachycardia procedure is to map the arrhythmia substrate and precisely identify, ablate and eliminate small abnormal potentials. The information provided by recorders is essential for an electrophysiologist to determine ablation strategy during termination of both pulmonary vein potentials and ventricular tachycardia. Therefore, it is important that the recording system's noise removal technique does not alter appearance and fidelity of these potentials. As a result, it is necessary that any new signal processing preserves signal fidelity as much as possible during electrophysiology recordings; otherwise, the signals that are needed to guide the ablation procedures will be difficult to distinguish due to noise interference.

Our Products

We intend to bring to the electrophysiology market the PURE EP System, an electrocardiogram/intracardiac recorder that will be coupled with an array of software tools intended for electrophysiology studies and procedures ranging from simple diagnostic tests to ablation for the most complex cases of arrhythmias. We believe that this system will provide unique recording capabilities because we are developing it to allow precise, uninterrupted, real-time evaluations of electrocardiograms and electrograms, and allow electrophysiologists to obtain data that cannot be acquired from present day recorders.

The PURE EP System uses a combination of analog and digital signal processing to acquire and display cardiac data. Because our technology consists of proprietary hardware, software and algorithms, the original cardiac data is not distorted. In addition, we are developing a library of software tools that are designed to be configured to fit the needs of electrophysiologists in different settings and/or for different arrhythmia treatments. With the software, the PURE EP System can be positioned to provide information that can be used by electrophysiologists to help guide the ablation catheter; shorten procedure times; and can reduce the complexity of maneuvers necessary for identifying ablation targets for various arrhythmias, including atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. The PURE EP system is intended to be used in addition to existing electrophysiology recorders. We believe that the less distorted cardiac data provided by the PURE EP system will increase the workload ability and enhance the capabilities of the typical electrophysiology laboratory.

Initial Analysis

According to S. J. Asirvatham, MD, et. al. ("Signals and Signal Processing for the Electrophysiologist," Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol. 2011;4:965-973), recording environments in a typical electrophysiology laboratory presents challenging situations. S. J. Asirvatham, MD, et. al., state, "Successful mapping and ablation in the electrophysiology laboratory is critically dependent on acquiring multiple, low-amplitude, intracardiac signals in the presence of numerous sources of electric noise and interference and displaying these signals in an uncomplicated and clinically relevant fashion, with minimal artifacts. This represents a significant engineering challenge and, in real-life electrophysiology laboratory, is not always successful."

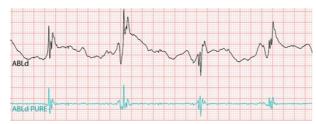
To determine and validate the state of present electrophysiology recording technology in the field, we completed a detailed analysis of the effect of filters used by existing EP recorders to reduce noise on spaciotemporal characteristics of electrocardiograms and intracardiac electrograms. We used a custom built electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator with a database of various electrocardiogram signals combined with electrophysiology signals, along with waveforms from publicly available databases. The ability to faithfully reproduce database waveforms generated by an electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator was tested using the PURE EP System and conventional electrophysiology recorders, the GE CardioLab and St. Jude EP-WorkMate.

To validate present technology in the field, we completed a detailed analysis of the effect of filters used by existing EP recorders to reduce noise on spaciotemporal characteristics of electrocardiograms and intracardiac electrograms. We used a custom built electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator with a database of various electrocardiogram signals combined with electrophysiology signals, along with waveforms from publicly available databases. The ability to faithfully reproduce database waveforms generated by an electrocardiogram/intracardiac simulator was tested using the PURE EP System and conventional electrophysiology recorders, the GE CardioLab and St. Jude EP-WorkMate.

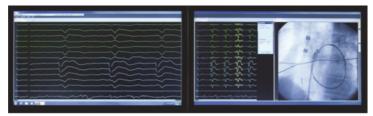
We evaluated the signal quality (amplitude, morphology and duration) of the different recorders, along with the ability of the recorders to reduce noise level and remove baseline wander, which are the cardiac signals that have shifted from the isoelectric line (the base line of the signal tracing). The electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals subjected to the PURE EP System's signal processing showed less baseline wander, noise and artifacts compared to the conventional electrophysiology recorders (as evidenced in the picture below from our initial validation). Further, spaciotemporal characteristics of signals were greatly distorted by the conventional electrophysiology system, particularly when a notch filter was used, as compared to the recording of the same spaciotemporal characteristics by the PURE EP System. A notch filter is used to remove a specific frequency from the signal, especially either 60Hz in the U.S. and 50Hz in Europe, and can be implemented in hardware or software.

While preliminary analysis of the data from this study has been performed, the analysis of the data will be presented more formally in the future in conjunction with data from our animal study currently underway. As such, our data has not been subjected to any third-party review, as would be required for the publication of a formal study. If we are able to demonstrate a similar level of success in removing baseline wander and reducing noise level for our pre-clinical, animal and clinical studies and trials, we believe that the PURE EP System's signal processing will become a vital part of electrophysiology labs and will greatly assist in the ablation treatment for complex arrhythmias, including arrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia.

During initial software validation of the PURE EP System, Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute provided data from its current recording system (ABLd, the ablation catheter's distal electrode situated at the tip of the catheter, furthest from the handle) that was recorded in an electrophysiology laboratory that presented a real-life challenging recording environment. The PURE EP System removed baseline wander, noise and artifacts and provided a clean signal (ABLd PURE) to assist in identification of ablation sites.



Screen shot of the PURE EP System's software analyzing data from an EP study.



Growth Strategy

Technology and Development Plan

Our technology team consists of six engineers with expertise in digital signal processing, low power analog and digital circuit design, software development, embedded system development, electromechanical design, testing and system integration, and the regulatory requirements for medical devices. We have also entered into collaboration agreements with advisors and medical institutions in the fields of cardiology and electrophysiology, including the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute (see "--Strategic Alliances"). We currently intend to outsource manufacturing, assembling, and testing.

We are currently conducting retrospective studies using the PURE EP System to analyze electrophysiology recordings obtained by existing electrophysiology recorders. We believe these retrospective studies will be completed by the end of 2013. We commenced animal studies using the PURE EP System in June 2013 and we intend to conduct initial human clinical trials in the first quarter of 2014. Our objective is to complete all studies by the fourth quarter of 2014. We also began planning and implementing steps for obtaining 510(k) approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the PURE EP System. We believe that by first half of 2015, we will have obtained 510(k) marketing clearance from the FDA and will be able to commence marketing and commercialization of the PURE EP System.

Strategic Alliances

We formed a scientific advisory board in order to foster collaborations with physicians in the global electrophysiology market to help test and commercialize our PURE EP System. We also plan to develop studies, beginning with studies with physicians and researchers affiliated with the UCLA Cardiac Arrhythmia Center and the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute that are intended to demonstrate clinical advantages, build scientific evidence and accelerate technology awareness and market adoption of the PURE EP System. Thus far, we have we have developed both formal, compensated relationships with physicians and researchers, as well as more informal relationships with physicians and researchers that have provided us with data to be read by the PURE EP System, as well as advice and consulting services at no cost to us.

Beginning in the second quarter of 2011, we have collaborated, and continue to collaborate, with Dr. Andrea Natale of the Texas Cardiac Arrhythmia Institute and Dr. Luigi Di Biase of the Montefiore Einstein Center for Heart and Vascular Care in New York, who had previously worked with other companies such as St. Jude Medical, Boston Scientific, Biosense Webster, Inc., and Medtronic, Inc. Drs. Natale and Di Biase have provided their advisory and consulting services to us at no cost. We have also developed informal advisory relationships with physicians and researchers at other electrophysiology centers including Beaumont Medical Center, Detroit, MI, and the Heart Rhythm Institute at the University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center. These relationships consist of the physicians and researchers reviewing our data and technology and providing us advice. To date, we have not entered into any agreements with these physicians and researchers, nor have we compensated them in any way. As explained below, we have entered into formal agreements with physicians affliated with University Hospitals Case Medical Center in Cleveland, University of California at Los Angeles Cardiac Arrhythmia Center and Mount Sinai Hospital Cardiovascular Institute in New York. We envision beginning clinical trials or other further studies of our products at some or all of these institutions in 2014.

On March 30, 2012, we entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. Mauricio Arruda, who is affiliated with University Hospitals Case Medical Center in Cleveland, pursuant to which Dr. Arruda would provide us with advisory services related to the development and implementation of software and/or hardware designed for the purpose of mapping cardiac signals during electrophysiologic studies in exchange for a fee of \$3,000 per day or occurrence or \$300 per hour, depending upon the nature of the services we requested, in addition to reimbursement for reasonable expenses. Our agreement with Dr. Arruda renews annually unless terminated by either party at least 30 days prior to the renewal.

On February 12, 2013, we entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. Rony Shimony, who is affiliated with Mount Sinai Hospital Cardiovascular Institute in New York, pursuant to which Dr. Shimony would provide us with advisory services related to our PURE EP System in exchange for a grant of an option to purchase 283,750 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$2.09 per share with the following vesting schedule: (i) 48,611 shares vest on the first, second and third monthly anniversaries of the February 12, 2013, and (ii) one twenty fourth (1/24) of the remaining 137,917 shares vest on each monthly anniversary of the February 12, 2013, provided on each such vesting date Dr. Shimony is still providing services to us. We will also reimburse Dr. Shimony for reasonable expenses. Our agreement with Dr. Shimony has a term of two years unless otherwise earlier terminated by either party.

On April 1, 2013, we entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. Vivek Reddy, who is affiliated with Mount Sinai Hospital Cardiovascular Institute in New York, pursuant to which Dr. Reddy would provide us with advisory services related to our PURE EP System in exchange for a grant of an option to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$2.09 per share and vesting in equal amounts every month for nine months, in addition to reimbursement for reasonable expenses. Our agreement with Dr. Reddy has a term of one year unless otherwise earlier terminated by either party.

In June 2013, we commenced our first animal study with the assistance of our director Dr. Kalyanam Shivkumar, who is affiliated with the Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the University of California at Los Angeles. Dr. Shivkumar is not receiving any additional compensation for his assistance with our ar

Competition

The electrophysiology market is characterized by intense competition and rapid technological advances. There are currently four large companies that share the majority of the electrophysiological recording market share. They produce the following electrophysiology recording systems, each with a unit price of approximately \$250,000 per unit:

- GE's CardioLab Recording System was developed in the early 1990s by Prucka Engineering and was acquired by GE in 1999. Bard's LabSystem PRO EP Recording System was originally designed in the late 1980s. Siemens developed the Axiom Sensis XP in 2002.

- St. Jude Medical's EP-WorkMate Recording System was acquired from EP MedSystems in 2008, which had received approval for the product from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2003.

Based upon our analysis of data taken from patent applications filed with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and 510(k) approval applications filed with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, we believe that the above recording systems are built on relatively old technologies and all use the identical approach in applying digital filters to remove noise and artifacts. We are of the opinion that such an approach sacrifices cardiac signal fidelity and, in the case of ablation, the filters have a direct impact on the ablation strategy of an electrophysiologist. The imprecise method to remove noise and artifacts used by the old recorders could be a contributing factor to the multiple (or repeated) ablation procedures that are frequently required in order to completely cure patients from atrial fibrillation and ventricular tachycardia. We are not currently aware of any other companies that are developing new recording technology for electrophysiology recorders.

Suppliers

The PURE EP System contains proprietary hardware and software modules that are assembled into the system. Hardware boards contain components that are available from different distributors. The parts used to manufacture analog and digital boards are readily available from a number of distributors or manufacturers. We obtained components from various suppliers and have assembled our first prototype in-house. We envision outsourcing manufacturing of the complete PURE EP System to a local medical device manufacturer in California.

Research and development expenses for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 were \$888,948 and \$582,525, respectively.

Sales, Marketing and Customer Service

We plan to implement a market development program prior to launch of our PURE EP System. As the product progresses through development and testing, we intend to gather the data produced by the PURE EP System's processing and presenting electrocardiogram and intracardiac signals and use such data for posters, presentations at cardiology conferences, and, if appropriate, submissions to scientific journals. We believe that as we gather additional data from our animal studies and user preference studies, we will be able to better determine the focus of our marketing efforts. We also plan to leverage our relationships with cardiac research and treatment centers to gain early product evaluation and validation. We believe that through these efforts, we may be able to gain preliminary acceptance of our PURE EP product by experienced professionals and academics in the electrophysiology field.

We also intend to simultaneously develop a branding strategy to introduce and support the PURE EP System. The strategy may include our presence at major relevant cardiology meetings on a national and regional basis to engage and educate physicians concerning the PURE EP System and any of our other products, as well as engaging in a variety of other direct marketing methods. We also intend to develop a small direct sales force together with a distribution network that has existing relationships with hospitals and electrophysiologists. We believe that we may be able to begin commercial sales of the PURE EP System in 2015.

Intellectual Property

Patents

Our success depends in large part on our ability to establish and maintain the proprietary nature of our technology. Our co-founder and chief technology officer, Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D., conceived of the proprietary elements of the PURE EP System in 2009 and 2010. Although currently there is no patent protection for any of the technology relating to the proprietary elements of the PURE EP System, we maintain confidentiality to protect our trade secrets and proprietary information, and we have retained patent counsel to begin preparing patent applications that we intend to begin filing in the U.S. during the fourth quarter of 2013, which patent applications will be specifically assigned to us as the modules are reduced to practice and patents applied for. We believe that our existing rights to the technology relating to the proprietary elements of the PURE EP System and the invention rights are based upon the fiduciary duties owed to us by Dr. Drakulic as an officer of our company, which obligate him to grant us rights to technology essential to our products. In addition, under the work-for-hire doctrine, we have rights to all works of authorship (including for software products developed related to the PURE EP System) by our employees acting within the scope of their employment.

Our trademark application to register "PURE EP" in the U.S. was accepted and our trademark application to register "BioSig" in the U.S. is pending.

Government Regulation

Our solutions include software and hardware, which will be used for patient diagnosis and, accordingly, are subject to regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and other regulatory agencies. U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulations govern, among other things, the following activities that we perform and will continue to perform in connection with:

- Product design and development;
- Product testing;
 Product manufacturing;

- Product labeling and packaging; Product handling, storage, and installation;
- Pre-market clearance or approval; Advertising and promotion; and
- Product sales, distribution, and servicing.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration's Pre-market Clearance and Approval Requirements

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration classifies all medical devices into one of three classes. Devices deemed to pose lower risks are placed in either Class I or II, which requires the manufacturer to submit to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration a pre-market notification, known as a PMN, and a 510(k) approval, requesting clearance of the device for commercial distribution in the U.S. Class III devices are devices which must be approved by the pre-market approval process. These tend to be devices that are permanently implanted into a human body or that may be necessary to sustain life. For example, an artificial heart meets both these criteria. Based on analysis of predicate devices, we believe that our products will be classified as Class II. Pursuant to U.S. Food and Drug Administration guidelines, Class II devices include a programmable diagnostic computer, which is a device that can be programmed to compute various physiologic or blood flow parameters based on the output from one or more electrodes, transducers, or measuring devices; this device includes any associated commercially supplied programs. Because the PURE EP System is a surface electrocardiogram and intracardiac multichannel recording and analysis system that acquires, processes and displays electrocardiogram and electrograms, we believe it will be classified as a Class II device. We must, therefore, first receive a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for our PURE EP system before we can commercially distribute it in the U.S. In the event that our PURE EP system is classified as a Class III device, which we believe is unlikely to occur, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulatory approval process and the subsequent commercialization of our product will require significantly greater time and resources than if it is classified as a Class II device, which would require us to reassess our strategic business plan of operations.

510(k) Clearance Process

For our PURE EP System, we must submit a pre-market notification to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device, a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has not yet called for the submission of pre-market approval applications, or is a device that has been reclassified from Class III to either Class II or I.

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration's 510(k) clearance process usually takes three to six months from the date the application is submitted and filed with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, but it can take significantly longer. A device that reaches market through the 510(k) process is not considered to be "approved" by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. They are generally referred to as "cleared" or "510(k) cleared" devices. Nevertheless, it can be marketed and sold in the U.S.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) clearance or could require a pre-market approval, which requires more data and is generally a significantly longer process than the 510(k) clearance process. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the U.S. Food and Drug Administration can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer's determination. If the U.S. Food and Drug Administration disagrees with a manufacturer's determination, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration can require the manufacturer to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or a pre-market approval is obtained.

Pervasive and continuing U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulation

After a medical device is placed on the market, numerous U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulatory requirements apply, including, but not limited to the following:

- Quality System regulation, which requires manufacturers to follow design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during the manufacturing process:
- Establishment Registration, which requires establishments involved in the production and distribution of medical devices intended for commercial distribution in the U.S. to register with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration;

- Medical Device Listing, which requires manufacturers to list the devices they have in commercial distribution with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration;
 Labeling regulations, which prohibit "misbranded" devices from entering the market, as well as prohibit the promotion of products for unapproved or "off-label" uses and impose other restrictions on labeling; and
 Medical Device Reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury
 - or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to recur.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, which may include one or more of the following sanctions:

- Fines, injunctions, and civil penalties;
- Mandatory recall or seizure of our products;
- Administrative detention or banning of our products; Operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- Refusing our request for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new product versions; Revocation of 510(k) clearance or pre-market approvals previously granted; and
- · Criminal penalties.

International Regulation

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign government regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval, and the requirements may differ significantly.

The European Union has adopted legislation, in the form of directives to be implemented in each member state, concerning the regulation of medical devices within the European Union. The directives include, among others, the Medical Device Directive that establishes standards for regulating the design, manufacture, clinical trials, labeling, and vigilance reporting for medical devices. Our PURE EP system may be affected by this legislation. Under the European Union Medical Device Directive, medical devices are classified into four classes, I, IIa, IIb, and III, with class I being the lowest risk and class III being the highest risk. Under the Medical Device Directive, a competent authority is nominated by the government of each member state to monitor and ensure compliance with the Medical Device Directive. The competent authority of each member state then designates a notified body to oversee the conformity assessment procedures set forth in the Medical Device Directive, whereby manufacturers demonstrate that their devices comply with the requirements of the Medical Device Directive and are entitled to bear the CE mark. CE is an abbreviation for Conformite European Conformity) and the CE mark, when placed on a product, indicates compliance with the requirements of the applicable directive. Medical devices properly bearing the CE mark may be commercially distributed throughout the European Union. Failure to obtain the CE mark will preclude us from selling the PURE EP System and related products in the European Union.

As of October 3, 2013, we had 9 full-time employees and no part-time employees. Additionally, we use consultants as needed to perform various specialized services. None of our employees are represented under a collective bargaining agreement

Properties

Our headquarters are located in Los Angeles, California, where we lease office space. Because we do not have any manufacturing requirements at this time, we believe our current headquarters is sufficient to meet our current needs

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be involved in litigation that arises through the normal course of business. As of the date of this filing, we are not a party to any litigation nor are we aware of any such threatened or pending litigation.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and the members of our board of directors.

Name	Age	Position with the Company
David J . Drachman	55	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors
Steve Chaussy	59	Chief Financial Officer
Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D.	63	Chief Technology Officer and Director
Asher Holzer, Ph.D.	63	Chief Scientific Advisor and Director
Lora Mikolaitis	40	Director of Administration
Kalyanam Shivkumar, MD, Ph.D.	45	Director
Roy Tanaka	65	Director
Jeffrey O'Donnell	53	Director
William Uglow	65	Director
Jonathan Steinhouse	46	Director
Seth H. Z. Fischer	56	Director
Kenneth L. Londoner	46	Director

Biographical Information

David J. Drachman. Mr. Drachman has served as our president, chief executive officer and chairman of the board of directors since September 2013. From 2002 to 2012, Mr. Drachman served as president, chief executive officer and a director of AtriCure, Inc., a medical device company that develops, manufactures and sells cardiac surgical ablation systems for the treatment of atrial fibrillation. From 2000 to 2002, Mr. Drachman served as acting chief executive officer, worldwide president and a director of Impulse Dynamics N.V., a development stage medical device company focusing on implantable electrical solutions for the treatment of heart failure, diabetes and eating disorders. From 1997 to 1999, following the Johnson, Inc. acquisition of Biosense, Inc., Mr. Drachman was retained by Johnson & Johnson, Inc. to lead the U.S. integration of the Biosense Webster, Inc. electrophysiology and cardiology platforms. During this period, Mr. Drachman served in a variety of executive leadership positions, including vice president of strategic development of Biosense Webster, Inc., one of the leading companies for catheter based treatments of cardiac arrhythmias including atrial fibrillation. In addition, Mr. Drachman has held a number of positions at Ventritex Inc. and Boston Scientific Corporation. We believe that Mr. Drachman's extensive executive leadership experience in the cardiac medical device industry makes him an asset that will serve as a bridge between our board of directors and our executive officers.

Steve Chaussy. Mr. Chaussy has served as our chief financial officer on a part time basis since May 2011. Since 2001, Mr. Chaussy has acted both as a consultant and as a chief financial officer with small publicly traded entities with special emphasis towards SEC reporting and compliance. Most recently, Mr. Chaussy has provided consulting services both directly and through his wholly-owned entity, Anna & Co., Inc., to a number of public companies, including Tonix Pharmaceuticals Holding Corp., a specialty pharmaceutical company, Bioheart, Inc., a biotechnology company focused on the treatment of chronic and acute heart damage, and Energy Telecom, Inc., a company specializing in the personal protection equipment industry. Prior to 2001, Mr. Chaussy served as chief financial officer for a large private distribution and wholesaling company, where he gained international experience. Mr. Chaussy is a graduate of Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University and is a licensed certified public accountant in Virginia, California and Florida.

Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D. Dr. Drakulic has served as our chief technology officer and our director since February 2009. Dr. Drakulic brings more than 30 years of experience in the area of development and system integration for medical devices. Currently, Dr. Drakulic is also a consultant with Miko Consulting Group, Inc., which offers marketing and technology consulting to medical device companies. From 2002 to 2008, he served as chief technology officer for Signalife, Inc., a medical device company focusing on the monitoring and measuring of electrocardiograms. Dr. Drakulic previously held positions affiliated with the University of California at Los Angeles and served as chief scientist at the Medical Device Business Unit for Teledyn Electronic Technologies. For his work, he received the Crump Prize for the best bioengineering project at UCLA and while he was chief technology officer for Signalife, Inc., the company received two Frost & Sullivan awards for technology innovations in 2006 and 2008. Mr. Drakulic holds a Ph.D. in Electrical and Biomedical Engineering, a Masters of Electrical Engineering and a BS in Electrical Engineering from the University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Yugoslavia. We believe that Dr. Drakulic's significant experience in the medical device field, along with his previous service as a chief technology officer of a public medical device company, will allow him to contribute both day-to-day leadership as well as general guidance to the board.

Asher Holzer, Ph.D. Dr. Holzer has served as our chief scientific officer and our director since September 2012. Dr. Holzer serves as a director of InspireMD, Inc., an Israeli-based developer of a new stent platform, and served as that company's president from March 2011 until June 2012 and chairman from March 2011 until November 2011. In addition, Dr. Holzer co-founded InspireMD Ltd., the predecessor and later wholly-owned subsidiary of InspireMD, Inc., and served as its president and chairman of the board from April 2007 until June 2012. Previously, Dr. Holzer founded Adar Medical Ltd., an investment firm special edvice startups, and served as its chief executive officer from 2002 through 2004. Dr. Holzer currently serves on the board of directors of Adar Medical Ltd., O.S.H.-II. The Israeli Society of Occupational Safety and Health Ltd., Theracoat Ltd., 203D Ltd., and S.P. Market Windows Cyprus. Dr. Holzer earned his Ph.D. in Applied Physics from the Hebrew University. Dr. Holzer is also an inventor and holder of numerous patents. Dr. Holzer brings to the board his more than 25 years of experience in advanced medical devices, as well as expertise covering a wide range of activities, including product development, clinical studies, regulatory affairs, market introduction and the financial aspects of the advance medical device business.

Lora Mikolaitis. Ms. Mikolaitis has served as our director of administration since February 2009. Ms. Mikolaitis has over 15 years of experience in sales, marketing and administration. She has served as president of Miko Consulting Group, Inc., which offers marketing and technology consulting to medical device companies, since 2008.

Kalyanam Shivkumar, MD, Ph.D. Dr. Shivkumar has served as our director since September 2012. Since 2002, Dr. Shivkumar serves as Professor of Medicine at the University of California at Los Angeles and currently holds a joint appointment in the department of Radiology at the university. Dr. Shivkumar serves as a director of Epicardial Technologies, Inc., a company developing percutaneous (minimally invasive), single-use products for heart treatment through the epicardial surface. He also co-founded and serves on the board of EP Dynamics, a company developing innovative products using electrophysiology for invasive cardiology. Dr. Shivkumar is certified by the American Board of Internal Medicine in the subspecialities of cardiovascular disease and clinical cardiac electrophysiology. His field of specialization is interventional cardiac electrophysiology and he heads a group at University of California at Los Angeles that is involved in developing innovative techniques for the non-pharmacological management of cardiac arrhythmias. In 2002, he joined the newly created UCLA Cardiac Arrhythmia Center at the David Geffen School of Medicine at University of California at Los Angeles. Dr. Shivkumar received his medical degree from the University of Madras, India in 1991 and his Ph.D. from UCLA in 2000. Dr. Shivkumar brings to the board extensive experience in the fields of cardiovascular disease and clinical cardiac electrophysiology, as well as a viewpoint from the clinical and academic medical field.

Roy Tanaka. Mr. Tanaka has served as our director since July 2012. From 2004 until his retirement in September 2008, Mr. Tanaka served as the worldwide president of Biosense Webster, Inc., a Johnson & Johnson company, a market and technology leader in the field of electrophysiology. He joined Biosense Webster, Inc. as its U.S. president in 1997. Previously he held a variety of senior management positions at Sorin Biomedical, Inc., including president and other executive of ficer, and leadership roles at Cooper Vision Surgical and Shiley, a division of Pfizer, Inc. He currently serves on the boards of directors of Ordienco Corporation, Cohera Medical, Inc., Advanced Cardiac Therapeutics Inc., a company using electrophysiology to develop technology to measure the temperature in a lesion during cardiac ablation procedures, and VytronUS Inc. In addition, Mr. Tanaka served as a director of Tomo Therapy until its acquisition in June 2011. Mr. Tanaka brings broad experience in executive leadership in the medical device field. His operational expertise and knowledge of the regulatory environment, both in the U.S. and globally, also bring a valuable perspective.

Jeffrey O'Donnell. Mr. O'Donnell has served as our director since October 2011. Since 2009, Mr. O'Donnell has served as managing director and venture partner of Biostar Ventures, a venture capital partnership investing primarily in early stage medical device companies. Since January 2012, Mr. O'Donnell has also served as the executive chairman of the board of directors of Trice Orthopedics, Inc., a biomedical company focused on integrating miniaturized opto-electronics into well-designed clinical solutions. From 2009 to 2011, he was chairman and chief executive officer of Embrella Cardiovascular, Inc., a medical device startup company. Until July 2009, Mr. O'Donnell was the president, chief executive officer and director of PhotoMedex, Inc., a medical device and specialty pharmaceutical company. In addition, Mr. O'Donnell served on the board of Endologix, Inc., until May 2011. He has held several senior management positions at Boston Scientific Corporation, Guidant Corporation and Johnson & Johnson's Orthopedic Division. Mr. O'Donnell brings to the board 26 years of experience in general management, sales and marketing with large healthcare companies.

William Uglow. Mr. Uglow has served as our director since February 2009. From 2005 to the present, Mr. Uglow has served as a consultant in the consumer products industry, negotiating product licensing and sponsorship deals for a variety of companies including the United Football League and the Professional Bull Riders. Prior to his consulting work, Mr. Uglow held executive positions for J.C. Penney, The Walt Disney Company, MGM Grand and Mandalay Resort Group. We believe that Mr. Uglow will provide the board with expertise in licensing, negotiating, manufacturing in Asia, and marketing.

Jonathan Steinhouse. Mr. Steinhouse has served as our director since February 2011. Since 2012, Mr. Steinhouse has served as vice president of sales for Sandlot Solutions in Philadelphia, PA, a health information exchange and analytics software company. From 2008 to 2011, he served as director of healthcare for Oracle Corporation in Philadelphia, PA, where he was responsible for overall sales (acquiring new, maintaining revenue and growing existing accounts) for direct and the channel sales to hospitals. From 2005 to 2008, he was regional manager of Concerro Incorporated, where he was responsible for new "software as a service" to increase utilization of internal employee resources. Mr. Steinhouse brings to the board the experience of a senior sales executive with over 23 years of experience in healthcare industry.

Seth H. Z. Fischer. Mr. Fischer has served as our director since May 2013. Since September 2013, Mr. Fischer has served as the chief executive officer and director of Vivus, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company focusing on the treatment of obesity, sleep apnea, diabetes and sexual health. Prior to that, Mr. Fischer served in positions of increasing responsibility with Johnson & Johnson and Johnson & Jo

Kenneth L. Londoner . Mr. Londoner has served as our director since February 2009 and served as our chairman and chief executive officer from February 2009 to September 2013. Mr. Londoner has served as the managing partner of Endicott Management Partners, LLC, a firm dedicated to assisting emerging growth companies in their corporate development, since February 2010. From April 2007 to October 2009, he served as executive vice president – corporate business development and senior director of business development and, from November 2009 to December 2010, he served as a consultant to NewCardio, Inc., a medical device designer and developer. Mr. Londoner has also served as a director of Alliqua, Inc. since May 2012 and a director of chatAND Inc. since January 2012. Mr. Londoner is a co-founder and board member of Safe Ports Holdings, Charleston, South Carolina. Mr. Londoner also served as a director of MedClean Technologies, Inc. from November 2008 to September 2010. Mr. Londoner was an investment officer and co-manager of the Seligman Growth Fund, Seligman Capital Fund, and approximately \$2 billion of pension assets at J & W Seligman & Co, Inc. in New York from 1991 to 1997. Mr. Londoner graduated from Lafayette College in 1989 with a degree in economics and finance and received his MBA from New York University's Leonard N. Stern School of Business in 1994. We believe that Mr. Londoner's extensive experience in financial and venture capital matters, as well as his intimate knowledge of our company as its co-founder make him an asset to our board of directors.

Family Relationships

We have no family relationships amongst our directors and executive officers.

Independent Directors

Our board of directors has determined that each of Kalyanam Shivkumar, MD, Ph.D., Roy Tanaka, Jeffrey O'Donnell, William Uglow, Jonathan Steinhouse and Seth H. Z. Fischer is independent within the meaning of applicable listing rules of the Section 803A(2) of the NYSE MKT Rules and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Committees of the Board of Directors

We expect our board of directors, in the future, to appoint an audit committee, nominating committee and compensation committee, and to adopt charters relative to each such committee. We intend to appoint such persons to committees of the board of directors as are expected to be required to meet the corporate governance requirements imposed by a national securities exchange, although we are not required to comply with such requirements until we elect to seek a listing on a national securities exchange. In addition, we intend that at least one of our directors who serves on our audit committee will qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," within the meaning of Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K, as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission. We do not currently have an "audit committee financial expert" since we currently do not have an audit committee in place.

Code of Ethics

We intend to adopt a code of ethics that applies to our officers, directors and employees, including our principal executive officer and principal accounting officer, but have not done so to date due to our relatively small size. We intend to adopt a written code of ethics in the near future.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

2012 and 2011 Summary Compensation Table

The table below sets forth, for our last two fiscal years, the compensation earned by our named executive officers: (i) Kenneth L. Londoner, our chairman, chief executive officer and director; (ii) Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D., our chief technology officer and director, and (iii) Lora Mikolaitis, our director of ad

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) (1)	Total (\$)
Kenneth L. Londoner, Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director	2012 2011	144,000 82,000	1,700 (2)	144,000 83,700
Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D., Chief Technology Officer and Director	2012 2011	156,000 243,750	1,700 (3)	156,000 245,450
Lora Mikolaitis, Director of Administration	2012 2011	96,000 112,000	36,700 (4)	96,000 148,700

- (1) Amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value, as determined in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, with the exception that the amounts shown assume no forfeitures. For additional discussion of the valuation assumptions used in determining stock-based compensation and the grant date fair value for stock options, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation Critical Accounting Policies" of the Notes to the Financial Statements included herein. These amounts do not represent the actual value that may be realized by our named executive officers, as that is dependent on the long-term appreciation in our common stock.

 (2) Represents 1,700,000 shares of common stock issued at par value to an entity wholly-owned by Mr. Londoner in May 2011 for services rendered as our founder in 2009.
- (3) Represents 1,700,000 shares of common stock issued at par value to Miko Consulting Group, Inc., an entity jointly controlled by Dr. Drakulic and Ms. Mikolaitis, in May 2011 for services rendered as our founder in
- (4) Represents (i) 1,700,000 shares of common stock issued at par value to Miko Consulting Group, Inc., an entity jointly controlled by Dr. Drakulic and Ms. Mikolaitis, in May 2011 for services rendered as our founder in 2009, and (ii) 43,750 shares of common stock issued to Ms. Mikolaitis as a bonus for past services

Employment Agreements

We entered into employment agreements with both Kenneth Londoner and Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D. on March 1, 2013. The employment agreements terminate on March 1, 2015, after which each executive officer's employment will be on at-will basis. Mr. Londoner's annual base salary is \$225,000, which will be paid entirely as salary. Dr. Drakulic's annual base salary is \$225,000, which will be paid partially as consulting fees. Each executive officer will also be eligible for annual discretionary bonuses and equity-based incentives, as our board may determine. Each executive officer is subject to non-competition and nonsolicitation obligations, whereby, for a period lasting until one year after the termination of such executive officer's employment with us, such executive officer is not permitted to, directly or indirectly, (i) in any state in the U.S. or country that we conduct business and for which such executive officer had responsibility, work for, invest in, provide financing to or establish a business that competes with our business, other than an exception that permits limited investment in publicly-traded competitors, (ii) solicit business from or do business with any customer, client, manufacturer or vendor with whom we did business or who we solicited within the preceding two years, and (iii) solicit, engage or hire any person employed by or who served as a consultant to us within the preceding twelve months. On September 10, 2013, Mr. Londoner resigned as our chief executive officer, but remained as our co-founder and director and will continue to be compensated pursuant to his employment agreement for his contributions with respect to corporate finance, investor relations, and business development.

Ms. Mikolaitis is an at-will employee and, prior to entering into each executive officer's employment agreement, each of Mr. Londoner and Dr. Drakulic was an at-will employee

On September 10, 2013, we entered into an employment agreement with David Drachman. Mr. Drachman's annual base salary is \$250,000 and, upon our closing of a financing with proceeds to us of at least \$5 million, Mr. Drachman's salary will be increased to \$350,000 and he will receive a one-time payment equal to the difference of his base salary of \$250,000 and an annual salary of \$350,000 for the time period from the beginning of his employment until the closing of such financing. Mr. Drachman will be eligible for additional annual raises beginning on January 1, 2015. Mr. Drachman is also eligible to receive bonuses of at least 50% of his base salary, based on performance criteria established by our board. Mr. Drachman will last or receive stock protons to purchase (i) 10% of our outstanding shares of common stock, as calculated on a fully-diluted basis, which shall vest monthly for a period of four years, and (ii) 234,000 shares of common stock, upon our closing of a financing with proceeds to us of between \$3 million and less than \$5 million, or 328,000 shares of common stock, upon our losing of a financing with proceeds to us of at least \$5 million. Mr. Drachman will be eligible for additional stock option grants beginning on January 1, 2015, at the discretion of our board. Mr. Drachman is also subject to confidentiality, non-disparagement and non-solicitation covenants, whereby, for a period lasting until one year after the termination of Mr. Drachman's employment with us, he is not permitted to, directly or indirectly, (i) solicit business from or do business with any customer, referral source and/or sponsor with whom Mr. Drachman did business as our employee, Mr. Drachman learned of solely through his employment with us or about whom Mr. Drachman received confidential information from us, and (ii) solicit, engage or hire any person employed by or who served as a consultant to us within the preceding twelve month

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change In Control

For each of Mr. Londoner and Dr. Drakulic, pursuant to such executive officer's employment agreement, upon such executive officer's termination without cause, including in the event of our change of control, such executive officer will receive severance pay equal to such executive officer's base salary until March 1, 2015, which represents the end of such executive officer's employment agreement, so long as such executive officer executes a release that releases any of his claims against us. In the event the executive officer voluntarily resigns, such executive officer will not be entitled to any further payments, other than those accrued through the date of resignation. Cause means, with respect to the executive officer, termination because of (i) an act of willful or material misrepresentation, fraud or willful dishonesty, (ii) any willful misconduct with regard to us; (ii) any violation of any fiduciary duties owed to us; (iv) conviction of, or pleading nolo contendere or guilty to, a felony (other than a traffic infraction) or (v) any other material breach such executive officer's employment agreement that is not cured within twenty days after receipt of a written notice.

Pursuant to Mr. Drachman's employment agreement, if Mr. Drachman's employment with us is terminated for cause, which includes conviction of a felony, refusal to cooperate with our board or Mr. Drachman's material breach of the employment agreement, which remains uncured after 60 days' notice, or upon Mr. Drachman's resignation, Mr. Drachman will receive any accrued and unpaid salary and reimbursements and payment for accrued and unused vacation. Upon his death or permanent disability, Mr. Drachman or his estate will receive, in addition to any accrued and unpaid salary and reimbursements, one year of base salary and target bonus, tor accrued and unised vacation. Opin its ocean for perimanent disability, wir. Drachman or its estate with receive, in adultion to any accrued and unised vacation. Opin its ocean for perimanent disability, one disability, provided that Mr. Drachman's employment is terminated without cause or for good reason, which includes our breach of the employment agreement, a material reduction of Mr. Drachman's duties or salary and bonus or a relocation of Mr. Drachman's employment, Mr. Drachman will be entitled to receive the same severance package as upon his death or disability, provided that Mr. Drachman complies with his confidentiality, non-disparagement and non-solicitation requirements. Upon our change of control, if Mr. Drachman's employment is terminated without cause or for good reason, Mr. Drachman will receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate value of the provided that Mr. Drachman will receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate with receive, an addition to any accrued and unipate of control or for good reason, Mr. Drachman will receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate with the cause of the provided that Mr. Drachman will receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate of control or for good reason, Mr. Drachman will receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate with the cause of the provided that Mr. Drachman will receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate with receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate with receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate with the addition of the same provided that Mr. Drachman will reason, which is a distinct that the provided that Mr. Drachman will receive, in addition to any accrued and unipate with the cause of for provided that Mr. Drachman will reason, which is addition to any accrued and unipate with the cause of for provided that Mr. Drachman will reason the provided unvested equity award grants.

2012 Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

None of our named executive holders held option awards or stock awards at December 31, 2012.

BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan

On October 19, 2011, our board of directors and stockholders adopted and approved the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan, we reserved 1,500,000 shares of our common stock as awards to our employees, consultants, and service providers.

The purpose of the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan was to provide an incentive to attract and retain employees, officers, consultants, directors, and service providers whose services are considered valuable, to encourage a sense of proprietorship and to stimulate an active interest of such persons in our development and financial success. The BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan was administered by our board of directors. On October 19, 2012, our board of directors elected to terminate the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long Term Incentive Plan. We did not grant options to purchase common stock under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan to any of our named executive officers:

BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan

On October 19, 2012, our board of directors adopted the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, which provides for the grant of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units to employees, directors and consultants, to be granted from time to time as determined by our board of directors or its designees. An aggregate of 2,750,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan. In addition, 1,500,000 shares under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long Term Incentive Plan that were not subject to outstanding stock options or similar awards were rolled into the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan. As of October 3, 2013, the number of options granted the under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan are 4,747,100.

Since its adoption, we have granted options to purchase common stock under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan that are currently outstanding to the following named executive officers.

	Shares Subject to					
Name	Options	Exercise Price		Date of Grant Vesting Schedule		Expiration
Kenneth L. Londoner	250,000	\$	2.09	01/16/2013	Exercisable immediately	01/16/ 2020
Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D.	250,000	\$	2.09	01/16/2013	Exercisable immediately	01/16/2020
Lora Mikolaitis	100,000	\$	2.09	01/16/2013	Exercisable immediately	01/16/2020
David J. Drachman	1,756,123	\$	2.09	09/10/2013	Option to purchase 1,428,123 shares vests in equal amounts monthly over four years beginning	09/10/2023
					10/10/2013	

Option to purchase 234,000 shares vests upon our closing of a financing with proceeds to us of between \$3 million and less than \$5 million, or 328,000 shares of common stock, upon our closing of a financing with proceeds to us of at least \$5

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

The following table provides compensation information for the one year period ended December 31, 2012 for each non-employee member of our board of directors. Directors are not paid for attendance (in person or by telephone) at meetings of the board of directors. Each stock option grant was made under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan.

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) (1)		Option Awards (\$) (1)		All other compensation (\$)		
Kalyanam								
Shivkumar,				250.000	(2)			
MD, Ph.D.	-	-		259,868	(2)	-		
Roy Tanaka	-	-		1,228,234	(3)	-		
Jeffrey								
O'Donnell	-	70,000	(5)	-		-		
William								
Uglow	=	-		=		2,500	(6)	
Jonathan								
Steinhouse	-	-		-		-		
Asher Holzer,								
Ph.D.	=	-		701,644	(4)	7,500	(7)	
				36				

- Amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value, as determined in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, with the exception that the amounts shown assume no forfeitures. For additional discussion of the valuation assumptions used in determining stock-based compensation and the grant date fair value for stock options, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation Critical Accounting Policies Stock based compensation" and Note 1 "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" of the Notes to the Financial Statements included herein. These amounts do not represent the (1) Critical Accounting Portices — stock based compensation—and Note 1— summary of significant Accounting Portices of the Portices
- (2) exercise price of \$2.00 per share and an expiration of September 21, 2020, so long as Dr. Shivkumar is providing services to us. If Dr. Shivkumar is no longer providing services to us, the option will expire three
- (3) The stock option award is comprised of an option to purchase 718,927 shares of common stock, which will vest as follows: 119,821 shares of common stock on July 18, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 201 18, 2014, 119,821 shares of common stock on July 18, 2015, 119,821 shares of common stock upon our closing of a \$6 million capital raising transaction, 119,821 shares of common stock upon our achievement of \$10 million in revenue and 119,821 shares of common stock upon our entering into an agreement for licensing, distribution, joint venture or similar strategic relationship, upon our board of director's approval, so long
- as Mr. Tanaka is providing services to us. If Mr. Tanaka is no longer providing services to us, the option will expire three months from the date of such termination.

 The stock option award is comprised of an option to purchase 405,000 shares of common stock, which will vest as follows: 81,000 shares of common stock on September 21, 2013, 81,000 shares of common stock on September 21, 2014, 81,000 shares of common stock upon our achievement of \$10 million in revenue and 81,000 shares of common stock upon our entering into an agreement for licensing, distribution, joint venture or similar strategic relationship, upon our board of director's approval, so long as Dr. Holzer is providing services to us. If Dr. Holzer is no longer providing services to us, the option will expire three months from the date of such termination.
- As part of the compensation to join our board of directors, Mr. O'Donnell was given 43,750 shares of common stock from each of Endicott Management Partners, LLC, an entity controlled by Mr. Londoner, and Miko Consulting Group, Inc., an entity jointly controlled by Dr. Drakulic and Ms. Mikolaitis.

 Represents fees paid to Mr.Uglow in exchange for his services rendered with respect to our intellectual property. (5)
- Represents fees paid to Dr. Holzer pursuant to his consulting agreement with us

Directors are not paid for attendance (in person or by telephone) at meetings of the board of directors.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of October 3, 2013 by:

- each person known by us to beneficially own more than 5.0% of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of the named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The percentages of common stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, a person is deemed to be a beneficial owner of a security if that person has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting of the security, or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of the security. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table, to our knowledge and subject to community property laws where applicable, each beneficial owner named in the table below has sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares beneficially owned and each person's address is c/o BioSig Technologies, Inc., 12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745, Los Angeles, California 90025. As of October 3, 2013, we had 8,196,591 shares outstanding.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned(1)	Percentage of Common Stock Owned (1)(2)	
5% Owners Miko Consulting Group, Inc.	3,531,250	43.1 %	
Officers and Directors David J. Drachman	209,505 (3)	2.5 %	
Kenneth L. Londoner	4,010,143) (4	46.2 %	
Budimir S. Drakulic, Ph.D.	3,781,250)	44.8 %	
Asher Holzer, Ph.D.	81,000)	*	
Kalyanam Shivkumar, MD, Ph.D.	50,000)	*	
Roy Tanaka	(8 119,821)	1.4 %	
Jeffrey O'Donnell	(9 175,313)	1.7 %	
William Uglow	(10 43,750)	*,	
Jonathan Steinhouse	(11 192,923)	2.3 %	
Seth H. Z. Fischer	(12 93,750)	*	
	(13		
Lora Mikolaitis	3,675,000)	44.3 %	
All directors and executive officers as a group (12 persons)	8,770,134	91.2 %	

^{*} Less than 1%

⁽¹⁾ Shares of common stock beneficially owned and the respective percentages of beneficial ownership of common stock assume the exercise of all options and other securities convertible into common stock beneficially owned by such person or entity currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013, except as otherwise noted. Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and other securities convertible into common stock exercisable within 60 days are deemed outstanding and held by the holder of such options or other securities for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by any other person.

⁽²⁾ These percentages have been calculated based on 8,196,591 shares of common stock outstanding as of October 3, 2013.

- (3) Comprised of (i) 150,000 shares of common stock, and (ii) options to purchase 59,505 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013.
- (4) Comprised of (i) 8,829 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Londoner, (ii) 3,511,250 shares of common stock are held by Endicott Management Partners, LLC, an entity for which Mr. Londoner is deemed the beneficial owner, (iii) shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 24,752 shares of common stock, (iv) shares of Series C Preferred Stock that are convertible into 95,694 shares of common stock, (v) warrants to purchase 119,618 shares of common stock, and (vi) options to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (5) Comprised of (i) 3,531,250 shares of common stock beneficially owned by Miko Consulting Group, Inc., an entity for which Dr. Drakulic has joint control with another officer of ours, and (ii) options to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (6) Comprised of options to purchase 81,000 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013.
- (7) Comprised of options to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock that are exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013.
- (8) Comprised of options to purchase 119,821 shares of common stock that are exercisable immediately.
- (9) Comprised of (i) 87,500 shares of common stock, and (ii) options to purchase 87,813 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013.
- (10) Consists of 43,750 shares of common stock held by Mr. Uglow
- (11) Comprised of (i) 166,008 shares of common stock, (ii) shares of Series C Preferred Stock that are convertible into 11,962 shares of common stock, and (iii) warrants to purchase 14,953 shares of common stock.
- (12) Consists of options to purchase 93,750 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013.
- (13) Comprised of (i) 43,750 shares of common stock held by Ms. Mikolaitis directly, (ii) 3,531,250 shares of common stock beneficially owned by Miko Consulting Group, Inc., an entity for which Ms. Mikolaitis has joint control with another officer of ours, and (iii) options to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.

Series B Preferred Stock

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock as of October 3, 2013 by:

- · each of our directors;
- each of the named executive officers; and
- · all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The percentages of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. To our knowledge and subject to community property laws where applicable, each beneficial owner named in the table below has sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares beneficially owned and each person's address is c/o BioSig Technologies, Inc., 12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745, Los Angeles, California 90025. As of October 3, 2013, we had 177.5 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock outstanding.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned(1)	Percentage of Common Stock Owned (1)(2)
Name of Beneficial Owner	Beneficiany Owned(1)	Stock Owned (1)(2)
Officers and Directors		
Kenneth L. Londoner	10 (3)	5.6 %

- (1) Shares of common stock beneficially owned and the respective percentages of beneficial ownership of common stock assume the exercise of all options and other securities convertible into common stock beneficially owned by such person or entity currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013, except as otherwise noted. Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and other securities convertible into common stock exercisable within 60 days are deemed outstanding and held by the holder of such options or other securities for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by any other person.
- (2) These percentages have been calculated based on 177.5 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock outstanding as of October 3, 2013.
- (3) Mr. Londoner's shares are convertible into 24,752 shares of common, based upon a conversion price of \$2.02 per share. The shares of our Series B Preferred Stock will automatically convert immediately upon us becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act, as amended.

Series C Preferred Stock

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock as of October 3, 2013 by:

- each person known by us to beneficially own more than 5.0% of our common stock;
- · each of our directors;
- each of the named executive officers; and
- · all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The percentages of common stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. The percentages of common stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, a person is deemed to be a beneficial owner of a security if that person has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting of the security, or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of the security. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table, to our knowledge and subject to community property laws where applicable, each beneficial owner named in the table below has sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares beneficially owned and each person's address is c/o BioSig Technologies, Inc., 12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745, Los Angeles, California 90025. As of October 3, 2013, we had 2,781 shares of Series C Preferred Stock outstanding.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned (1)	Percentage of Common Stock Owned (1)(2)	
5% Owners			
Alpha Capital Anstalt (3)	625	22.5 %	
Michael N. Emmerman (4)	200	7.2 %	
David W. Frost (5)	150	5.4	
Michael B Carroll & Sheila J Carroll JTWROS (6)	150	5.4	
Officers and Directors			
Kenneth L. Londoner	200	7.2 %	
Jonathan Steinhouse	25	*	
All directors and executive officers as a group (2 persons)	225	8.1 %	

^{*} Less than 1%

- (1) Shares of common stock beneficially owned and the respective percentages of beneficial ownership of common stock assume the exercise of all options and other securities convertible into common stock beneficially owned by such person or entity currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013, except as otherwise noted. Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and other securities convertible into common stock exercisable within 60 days are deemed outstanding and held by the holder of such options or other securities for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by any other person.
- (2) These percentages have been calculated based on 2,781 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock outstanding as of October 3, 2013.
- (3) The address of this stockholder is Pradafant 7, 9490 Furstentums, Vaduz, Lichtenstein.
- (4) The address of this stockholder is 151 East 63rd Street, New York, NY 10065.
- (5) The address of this stockholder is 4701 Pleasant Street, Apartment 361, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266.
- (6) The address of this stockholder is 3919 Happy Valley Road, Lafayette, California 94549.

Up to 3,136,984 shares of our common stock are currently being offered by the selling stockholders under this prospectus. This reflects the sum of (a) number of shares of common stock into which (i) the Series C Preferred Stock are currently convertible, at a price of \$2.09 per share per \$1,000 principal amount of Series C Preferred Stock and (ii) the warrants are exercisable, and (b) the shares of common stock issued in lieu of cash payments on the interest accrued on the bridge notes. Interest accrued on the bridge notes at a rate of 8% per annum. The total accrued interest on the bridge notes, which were exchanged for shares of common stock at a price of \$2.09 per share, represented amounts accrued from the issuance of the bridge notes in the fourth quarter of 2013 until such bridge notes were exchanged for shares of the Series C Preferred Stock on February 6, 2013. All of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock and warrants were purchased by the selling stockholders in multiple closings from February to July 2013 pursuant to the same securities purchase agreement, except for the warrants held by Laidlaw & Co. (UK) Ltd., which were issued as part of the compensation for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock and the related warrants. The selling stockholders paid \$1,000 for a unit consisting of one share of Series C Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase up to a number of shares of our common stock equal to 100% of \$1,000 divided by \$2.09.

The shares of common stock referred to above are being registered to permit public sales of the shares, and the selling stockholders may offer the shares for resale from time to time pursuant to this prospectus. The selling stockholders may also sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or a portion of their shares in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or pursuant to another effective registration statement covering those shares.

The table below sets forth certain information regarding the selling stockholders and the shares of our common stock offered by them in this prospectus. The selling stockholders have not had a material relationship with us within the past three years other than as described in the footnotes to the table below or as a result of their acquisition of our shares or other securities. To our knowledge, subject to community property laws where applicable, each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares of common stock set forth opposite such person's name. None of the selling stockholders are broker-dealers or affiliates of broker-dealers, unless otherwise noted.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission. In computing the percentage of our common stock beneficially owned by each selling stockholder after the offering, we have assumed that all shares offered by such selling stockholder have been sold, and therefore the calculation is based on a number of shares of common stock outstanding comprised of (i) 8,196,591 shares of common stock outstanding as of October 3, 2013 plus (ii) the number of shares offered by the selling stockholder. The shares offered by one selling stockholder are not deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other selling stockholder. With respect to the Secretical Preferred Stock and warrants held by the selling stockholders, there exist contractual provisions limiting conversion and exercise to the extent such conversion or exercise would cause such selling stockholder, together with its affiliates or members of a "group," to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed from 4.99% to 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise. The shares and percentage ownership of our outstanding shares indicated in the table below do not give effect to these limitations.

	Ownership Before	Ownership After Offering		
Selling Stockholder	Number of shares of common stock beneficially owned (1)	Number of shares offered	Number of shares of common stock beneficially owned (1)	Percentage of common stock beneficially owned (1)
Michael N. Emmerman	319,528 (3)	219,528 (3)	100,000	1.19 %
Lau Family Fund LP (4)	54,742 (5)	54,742 (5)	0	-
Jonathan Steinhouse (6)	192,923 (7)	27,298 (7)	165,625	2.02 %
Kenneth L. Londoner (8)	4,010,143 (9)	217,891 (10)	3,792,252 (11)	45.13 %
R. Ian Chaplin	52,230 (12)	27,230 (12)	25,000	*
Kenneth Epstein	108,191 (13)	108,191 (13)	0	-
Jerome B. Zeldis	53,829 (14)	53,829 (14)	0	-
Brio Capital Master Fund Ltd. (15)	134,571 (16)	134,571 (16)	0	-
Alpha Capital Anstalt (17)	672,847 (18)	672,847 (18)	0	-
Sterne Agee & Leach Inc C/F Maree Casatelli SEP IRA	26,915 (19)	26,915 (19)	0	-
Ron D Craig	124,514 (20)	99,762 (21)	24,752	*
Michael & Susan Engdall JTWROS	36,485 (22)	36,485 (22)	0	-
David W Frost	161,483 (23)	161,483 (23)	0	-
Phillip Todd Herndon	78,580 (24)	53,828 (25)	24,752	*
Rex A Jones	162,004 (26)	107,656 (27)	54,348	*
Nabil M Yazgi	126,541 (28)	21,531 (29)	105,010	1.28 %
Portofino Ventures LP (30)	21,531 (31)	21,531 (31)	0	-
Thomas G Hoffman	34,341 (32)	26,915 (33)	7,426	*
James W Lees	31,701 (34)	31,701 (34)	0	=
Martin F Sauer	54,089 (35)	26,915 (36)	27,174	*
Ray Weber	47,249 (37)	47,249 (37)	27,171	_
Sterne Agee & Leach Inc C/F Raymond E Weber IRA	37,679 (38)	37,679 (38)	0	-
Fourfathom Capital, LLC (39)	107,656 (40)	107,656 (40)	0	=
Michael B & Sheila J Carroll JTWROS	161,483 (41)	161,483 (41)	0	_
Scott D. Gamble	107,656 (42)	107,656 (42)	0	_
Brian E. Jones & Peggy A. Jones JTWROS	78,580 (43)	53,828 (44)	24,752	*
David Patterson	21,531 (45)	21,531 (45)	21,752	=
Herschel E. Johnson	18,302 (46)	18,302 (46)	0	_
George & Karin Alexa Elefther JTWROS	18,373 (47)	4,786 (48)	13,587	*
L. Dean Fox	18,373 (49)	4,786 (50)	13,587	*
Sterne Agee & Leach Inc C/F John L Sommer IRA	59,075 (51)	9,570 (52)	49,505	*
Sterne Agee & Leach Inc C/F David W Frost IRA	5,742 (53)	5,742 (53)	49,505	
Allan D Carlson	9,570 (54)	9,570 (54)	0	_
Ian H Murray	9,570 (54)	9,570 (55)	0	
Sterne Agee & Leach Inc C/F Randy Payne IRA	21,946 (56)	9,570 (57)	12,376	*
Dr. Richard & Anita Matter JTWROS	19,140 (58)	19,140 (58)	12,370	-
Robert J Gray	37,511 (59)	23,924 (60)	13,587	*
Randal E Margo	23,924 (61)	23,924 (61)	15,567	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Eugene E Eubank	47,848 (62)	47,848 (62)	0	-
Robert W Baird & Co Inc TTEE FBO Brian Mark Miller ROTH IRA	95,694 (63)	95,694 (63)	0	-
Sterne Agee & Leach Inc C/F Dr Gary W Chmielewski IRA	9,570 (64)	9,570 (64)	0	
Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd (65)	177,057 (66)	177,057 (66)	0	-
Laidiaw & CO (OK) Eld (03)	177,037 (66)	1//,03/ (66)	Ü	

* Less than 1%

- (1) Shares of common stock beneficially owned and the respective percentages of beneficial ownership of common stock assume the exercise of all options and other securities convertible into common stock beneficially owned by such person or entity currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 3, 2013, except as otherwise noted. Shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options and other securities convertible into common stock exercisable within 60 days are deemed outstanding and held by the holder of such options or other securities for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of outstanding common stock beneficially owned by any other person.
- (2) These percentages have been calculated based on 8,196,591 shares of common stock outstanding as of October 3, 2013.
- (3) Includes 4,216 shares of common stock issued in lieu of cash payments on the interest accrued on his bridge notes, 95,694 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 119,618 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (4) S7 Capital, the general partner of Lau Family Fund LP, has voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder. S7 Capital is controlled by Steven Lau, its manager, and accordingly, Mr. Lau may be deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power over the securities owned by Lau Family Fund LP.
- (5) Comprised of 913 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 29,906 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (6) Jonathan Steinhouse is a member of our board of directors.
- (7) Includes 383 shares of common stock issued in lieu of cash payments on the interest accrued on his bridge notes, 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 14,953 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. In January and May 2011, Mr. Steinhouse purchased an aggregate of 59,375 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.80 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$47,500 as part of our "friends and family" round of financing.
- (8) Kenneth L Londoner is our chief executive officer and the chairman of our board of directors
- (9) Comprised of (i) 6,250 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Londoner and 2,579 shares of common stock issued in lieu of cash payments on the interest accrued on his bridge notes, (ii) 3,511,250 shares of common stock held by Endicott Management Partners, LLC, an entity for which Mr. Londoner is deemed the beneficial owner, (iii) 10 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 24,752 shares of common stock, which he purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$50,000, (iv) shares of Series C Preferred Stock that are convertible into 95,694 shares of common stock, (v) 119,618 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants, and (vi) options to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- (10) Comprised of 2,579 shares of common stock issued in lieu of cash payments on the interest accrued on his bridge notes, 95,694 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 119,618 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (11) Comprised of (i) 31,002 shares of common stock directly held by Mr. Londoner, (ii) 3,511,250 shares of common stock are held by Endicott Management Partners, LLC, an entity for which Mr. Londoner is deemed the beneficial owner, and (iii) options to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock that are currently exercisable.
- Includes 315 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 14,953 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. In February and May 2011, Mr. Chaplin purchased an aggregate of 25,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.80 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$20,000 as part of our "friends and family" round of financing.
- (13) Comprised of 535 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C
 Preferred Stock and 59,809 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

- (14) Comprised of 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 29,906 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (15) Shaye Hirsch, director of Brio Capital Master Fund Ltd., has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder
- (16) Comprised of 59,809 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 74,762 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (17) Konrad Ackermann has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder. Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement by and among us and the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock, Alpha Capital Anstalt was entitled to an expense reimbursement from us of \$95,000, of which \$62,500 was paid in cash and \$32,500 was paid shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$2.09 per share, and a warrant to purchase 8,700 shares of common stock. In addition, any amendments to the Securities Purchase Agreement must be approved by holders representing at least 67% of the outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, which holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt, so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Series C Preferred Stock. Also, we may not (i) increase the number of authorized shares of preferred stock, (ii) amend our charter documents, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, in any manner adverse to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock, or (iii) perform certain covenants, including restrictions on incurrence of debt and liens, repurchasing our equity securities, payment of cash dividends and engaging in affiliate transactions without the approval of holders representing at least 67% of the outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, which holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt, so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Series C Preferred Stock.
- (18) Comprised of 299,043 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 373,804 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (19) Comprised of 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 14,953 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (20) Comprised of (i) 10 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 24,752 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$50,000, (ii) 46,890 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 52,872 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (21) Comprised of 46,890 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 52,872 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (22) Comprised of 16,747 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 19,738 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (23) Comprised of 71,770 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 89,713 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (24) Comprised of (i) 10 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 24,752 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$50,000, (ii) 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 29,905 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (25) Comprised of 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 29,905 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (26) Comprised of (i) 20 shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are convertible into 54,348 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$100,000, (ii) 47,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 59,809 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (27) Comprised of 47,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and 59,809 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock
- Comprised of (i) 35 shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are convertible into 95,109 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$175,000, (ii) 4 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 9,901 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$20,000, (iii) 9,569 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, and (iv) 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

- (29) Comprised of 9,569 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (30) Portofino Management, Inc., the general partner of Portofino Ventures LP, has voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder. Portofino Management, Inc. is controlled by Michael Knudsen, its president, and accordingly, Mr. Knudsen may be deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power over the securities owned by Portofino Management, Inc.
- (31) Comprised of 9,569 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (32) Comprised of (i) 3 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 7,426 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$15,000, (ii) 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 26,914 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (33) Comprised of 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 26,914 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (34) Comprised of 14,355 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 17,346 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (35) Comprised of (i) 10 shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are convertible into 27,174 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$50,000, (ii) 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 26,914 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (36) Comprised of 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and 26,914 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock.
- (37) Comprised of 21,531 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 25,718 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (38) Comprised of 16,746 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 20,933 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (39) Brian Miller, manager of Fourfathom Capital, LLC, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder.
- (40) Comprised of 47,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 59,809 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (41) Comprised of 71,770 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 89,713 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (42) Comprised of 47,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 59,809 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (43) Comprised of (i) 10 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 24,752 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$50,000, (ii) 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 29,905 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (44) Comprised of 23,923 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 29,905 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (45) Comprised of 9,569 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (46) Comprised of 8,134 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 10,168 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

- (47) Comprised of (i) 5 shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are convertible into 13,587 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, (ii) 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (48) Comprised of 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (49) Comprised of (i) 5 shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are convertible into 13,587 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, (ii) 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (50) Comprised of 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 2,393 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (51) Comprised of (i) 20 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 49,505 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$100,000, (ii) 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (52) Comprised of 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (53) Comprised of 2,871 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 2,871 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (54) Comprised of 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (55) Comprised of 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (56) Comprised of (i) 5 shares of Series B Preferred Stock that are convertible into 24,752 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, (ii) 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and (iii) 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants
- (57) Comprised of 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (58) Comprised of 9,570 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 9,570 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (59) Comprised of (i) 5 shares of Series A Preferred Stock that are convertible into 13,587 shares of common stock, which were purchased for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, (ii) 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants
- (60) Comprised of 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (61) Comprised of 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 11,962 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (62) Comprised of 23,924 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 23,924 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (63) Comprised of 47,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 47,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (64) Comprised of 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and 4,785 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (65) Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd is a registered broker-dealer. Matthew Eitner is the chief executive officer of Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd and, in such capacity, he may be deemed to have voting and dispositive power over the securities held for the account of this selling stockholder. On January 17, 2013, we engaged Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd to serve as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock and the related warrants. In connection with such private placement, we paid Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd a fee of \$166,860 and we issued it a five-year warrant to purchase 177,057 shares of our common stock, at an initial exercise price of \$2.61 per share.
- (66) Represents shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On May 15, 2011, we issued to each of an entity wholly-owned by Mr. Londoner and Miko Consulting Group, Inc., an entity jointly controlled by Dr. Drakulic and Ms. Mikolaitis, 1,700,000 shares of common stock issued at par value for services rendered as our founders in 2009.

On August 1, 2012, we entered into a consulting agreement with Asher Holzer, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors. Pursuant to the consulting agreement, Dr. Holzer was to serve as our chief scientific officer and assist in the development of our technology and our PURE EP System, in exchange for monthly payments of \$10,000. We have paid Dr. Holzer an initial payment of \$7,500 pursuant to the consulting agreement and we are negotiating an amendment to the consulting agreement with Dr. Holzer that will reflect the parties' current relationship.

On November 21, 2012, we issued an unsecured promissory note for \$218,000 to Kenneth L. Londoner, our chairman and chief executive officer, for previously advanced funds with interest payable annually, in arrears, on each anniversary at the short term "Applicable Federal Rate" within the meaning of Section 1274(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which was 0.22% in November 2012, and which will be adjusted each anniversary date. The promissory note matures November 21, 2021 and may be prepaid, without premium or penalty, at any time. In connection with the private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock and warrants, on February 6, 2013, Mr. Londoner agreed not to receive payments (by voluntary prepayment, acceleration, set-off or otherwise) associated with the unsecured promissory note absent the prior written consent of the purchasers holding at least 67% interest of our Series C Preferred Stock outstanding, which purchasers must include Alpha Capital Anstalt so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of our Series C Preferred Stock. As of June 30, 2013, aggregate interest of \$277.19 has accrued on this unsecured promissory note.

On December 6, 2012, we issued an unsecured promissory note for \$30,000 to a company under the control of Mr. Londoner for previously advanced funds, interest free and due the earlier of (i) the next financing of not less than \$300,000; (ii) February 28, 2013 or (iii) occurrence of an event of default, as defined. The promissory note has been paid in full.

In the fourth quarter of 2012, we sold \$600,000 principal amount of certain bridge notes and related warrants in a private placement to selected accredited investors. These bridge notes and related warrants were converted into shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and warrants on February 6, 2013. Kenneth L. Londoner, our chairman and chief executive officer, purchased \$200,000 principal amount of notes, which were converted into 200 shares of Series C Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 95,694 shares of our common stock, and Jonathan Steinhouse; a member of our board of directors, purchased \$25,000 principal amount of notes, which were converted into 25 shares of Series C Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 11,962 shares of our common stock. We also issued to Mr. Londoner and Mr. Steinhouse, in lieu of cash payments on the interest accrued on their respective bridge notes, 2,579 and 383 shares of common stock, respectively.

From 2010 to 2013, Mr. Londoner made four different advances of funds to us in the aggregate amount of \$22,000, of which \$12,000 has been repaid. In 2013, Mr. Steinhouse made an advance of funds to us in the amount of \$20,000, which has been repaid in full. These advances were interest-free and not made on condition of any specific terms.

On May 2, 2013, we entered into an indemnity agreement with Seth H. Z. Fischer in connection with our appointment of Mr. Fischer to our board of directors. Pursuant to the indemnity agreement, we agreed to indemnity Mr. Fischer for all costs and losses relating to proceedings arising out of his service on our board of directors, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, subject to certain exceptions, including, but limited to, a final adjudication that Mr. Fischer's conduct was in bad faith, knowingly fraudulent or deliberately dishonest or constituted willful misconduct, or a final adjudication that established Mr. Fischer breached his duty of loyalty to us or that his conduct resulted in illegal personal profits. In addition, we agreed to advance Mr. Fischer expenses when properly requested and we will be entitled to assume the defense of Mr. Fischer if he requests payment of expenses under the indemnity agreement.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

We have authorized 51,000,000 shares of capital stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 50,000,000 are shares of common stock and 1,000,000 are shares of "blank check" preferred stock, of which 200 are authorized as Series A Preferred Stock, 600 are authorized as Series B Preferred Stock and 4,200 are authorized as Series C Preferred Stock. On October 3, 2013, there were 8,196,591 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, 184.4 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, 177.5 shares of Series B Preferred Stock issued and outstanding and 2,781 shares of Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

Pursuant to the terms of our Series A Preferred Stock and our Series B Preferred Stock, upon us becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act, as amended, all shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and our Series B Preferred Stock will automatically convert into shares of our common stock. As a result, upon the effectiveness of this registration statement, the outstanding shares of our Series A Preferred Stock and our Series B Preferred Stock will convert into an aggregate of 1,037,974 shares of our common stock, including dividends accrued on the shares of preferred stock that will be paid in kind and automatically converted. In addition, there will be 43 additional holders of our common stock. Therefore, upon the effectiveness of this registration statement, there will be an aggregate of 9,225,624 shares of our common stock outstanding, separate from any shares registered on this registration statement.

The shares of common stock offered by this prospectus are issuable upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants or the conversion of shares of Series C Preferred Stock. As such, if a selling stockholder exercises all or any portion of its warrants on a cash basis, we will receive the aggregate exercise price paid by such selling stockholder in connection with any such warrant exercise. The maximum amount of proceeds we would receive upon the exercise of all the warrants on a cash basis would be approximately \$4,690,000. However, certain of the selling stockholders may also exercise their warrants through a cashless exercise. In the event a selling stockholder exercises a warrant through a cashless exercise, we will not receive any proceeds from such exercise. We expect to use the proceeds received from the exercise of the warrants, if any, for general working capital purposes.

Holders of Capital Stock

As of October 3, 2013, we had 25 holders of our common stock, 20 holders of our Series A Preferred Stock, 24 holders of our Series B Preferred Stock and 41 holders of our Series C Preferred Stock.

Rule 144 Shares

As of October 3, 2013, we do not have any shares of our common stock that are currently available for sale to the public.

Common Stock

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by stockholders. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably dividends as may be declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities. The common stock has no preemptive or conversion rights, other subscription rights, or redemption or sinking fund provisions.

Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote, either in person or by proxy, at meetings of stockholders. The holders are not permitted to vote their shares cumulatively. Accordingly, the stockholders of our common stock who hold, in the aggregate, more than fifty percent of the total voting rights can elect all of our directors and, in such event, the holders of the remaining minority shares will not be able to elect any of such directors. The vote of the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote thereon is sufficient to authorize, affirm, ratify or consent to such act or action, except as otherwise provided by law.

Subject to the rights of the holders of any preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available. We have not paid any dividends since our inception, and, subject to our obligations to pay dividends to the holders of our preferred stock as described below, we presently anticipate that all earnings, if any, will be retained for development of our business. Any future disposition of dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other things, our future earnings, operating and financial condition, capital requirements, and other factors.

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive rights or other subscription rights, conversion rights, redemption or sinking fund provisions. Subject to the rights of the holders of our preferred stock, upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities. There are no provisions in our certificate of incorporation or our by-laws that would prevent or delay a change in our control.

Series A Preferred Stock

The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to a five percent (5%) dividend on the \$5,000 per share stated value. From and after May 31, 2011, cumulative, preferential dividends on outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock have accrued and have been payable quarterly, in arrears, beginning on August 31, 2011. Dividends are payable at our option in cash or in shares of Series A Preferred Stock. If not previously converted, the shares of the Series A Preferred Stock will be redeemed by us on December 31, 2014. In the event of our liquidation or winding up of affairs, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to a liquidation preference of the stated value plus any accrued but unpaid dividends.

Upon us being required to file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the shares of Series A Preferred Stock will automatically convert into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to \$1.84 per share. In addition, at any time prior to the automatic conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have the option to convert some or all of their shares of Series A Preferred Stock into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to \$1.84 per share.

The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have no voting rights, except as required by law. Any amendment to our certificate of incorporation that adversely affects the Series A Preferred Stock requires the approval of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding.

Series B Preferred Stock

The holders of the Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to a five percent (5%) dividend on the \$5,000 per share stated value. From and after December 31, 2011, cumulative, preferential dividends on outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock have accrued and have been payable quarterly, in arrears, beginning on March 31, 2012. Dividends are payable at our option in cash or in shares of Series B Preferred Stock. If not previously converted, the shares of the Series B Preferred will be redeemed by us on December 31, 2014. In the event of our liquidation or winding up of affairs, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, subject to the rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, will be entitled to a liquidation preference of the stated value plus any accrued but unpaid dividends.

Upon us being required to file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the shares of Series B Preferred will automatically convert into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to \$2.02 per share. In addition, at any time prior to the automatic conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock have the option to convert some or all of their shares of Series B Preferred Stock into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to \$2.02 per share.

The holders of the Series B Preferred Stock have no voting rights, except as required by law. Any amendment to our certificate of incorporation that adversely affects the Series B Preferred Stock requires the approval of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding.

The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to a nine percent (9%) dividend on the \$1,000 per share Stated Value. Unless the Series C Preferred Stock is converted into shares of common stock, from and after February 12, 2013, the dividends have accrued and have been payable in cash or, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, in pay-in-kind shares. Such cumulative dividends are payable quarterly, commencing on September 30, 2013 and on each conversion date; provided, however, that if a holder converts its shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of common stock any time prior to February 12, 2016, the holder will be deemed to have earned a make whole amount as if such shares of Series C Preferred Stock had been outstanding until such date.

- we fail to, or announce our intention not to, deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock prior to the seventh trading day after such shares are required to be delivered.
 - we fail for any reason to pay in full the amount of cash due pursuant to our failure to deliver common stock share certificates upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock within five calendar days after notice therefor is delivered,
- (iii) (iv)
- we fail to have available a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of common stock to issue to upon a conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock, we fail to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or warranty contained in, or otherwise commit any breach of our obligations under, the securities purchase agreement, the registration rights agreement, the certificate of designation or the warrants entered into pursuant to the private placement transaction for our Series C Preferred Stock, which failure or breach could have a material adverse effect, and such failure or breach is not cured within 30 calendar days after written notice was delivered, we fail to complete a financing or series of related financings by February 12, 2014 that results in gross proceeds to us of at least \$3 million at a valuation of at least \$30 million,
- we are party to a change of control transaction,
- (v) (vi) (vii) we file for bankruptcy or a similar arrangement or are adjudicated insolvent,
- at any time after February 12, 2014, we fail to maintain the listing of our common stock on a trading market for more than five trading days in any twelve month period, or (viii)
- we are subject to a judgment of greater than \$100,000, and such judgment remains unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 45 calendar days,

the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled, among other rights, to redeem their shares of Series C Preferred Stock at any time for greater than their stated value, increase the dividend rate on their shares of Series C Preferred Stock to 18% or, solely upon the occurrence of (v) above, reduce the conversion price of their shares of Series C Preferred Stock to \$1.50 per share.

In the event of our liquidation or winding up of affairs, the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to a liquidation preference of the stated value plus any accrued but unpaid dividends or any other fees due the holder. The shares of the Series C Preferred Stock rank senior to the rights of the common stock and all other securities exercisable or convertible into shares of common stock.

Any holder of Series C Preferred Stock is entitled at any time to convert any whole or partial number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at a price based on a pre-money valuation of \$2.09 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock is subject to full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$2.09 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection. As noted above, in the event that we fail to complete a financing pursuant to which we raise at least \$3 million at a valuation of at least \$30 million within 12 months following the closing, the conversion price of the Series C Preferred Stock may be reset to \$1.50 per share at the discretion of the holders.

In the event we issue any equity or equity-linked securities with terms more favorable than those of the Series C Preferred Stock, any holder of the Series C Preferred Stock may request to amend the terms of such holder's Series C Preferred Stock to be equivalent to the terms of such issued equity or equity-linked securities, subject to certain exempted issuances.

The holders of the Series C Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of our common stock on an as-converted basis, but may not vote the Series C Preferred Stock in excess of the beneficial ownership limitation is 4.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise, which may be increased to up to 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise upon the request of an individual holder. The beneficial ownership limitation is determined on an individual holder basis, such that the asconverted number of shares of one holder is not included in the shares outstanding when calculating the limitation for a different holder. In addition, absent the approval of holders representing at least 67% of the outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, which holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt, so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Series C Preferred Stock, we may not (i) increase the number of authorized shares of preferred stock, (ii) amend our charter documents, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, in any manner adverse to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock, including authorizing or creating any class of stock ranking senior to, or otherwise pari passu with, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation, or (iii) perform certain covenants, including:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- permit liens on assets;
- · repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock;
- · pay cash dividends to our stockholders; and
- engage in transactions with affiliates.

Pursuant to the securities purchase agreement for the Series C Preferred Stock, each holder of Series C Preferred Stock has a right to participate in any of our financings, subject to certain exceptions, on a pro-rata basis, for a period expiring 12 months after the effectiveness date of this registration statement.

Warrant

Five-Year Warrants

In connection with the private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock, we issued to the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,330,629 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.61 per share. The warrants contain full ratchet anti-dilution price protection upon the issuance of equity or equity-linked securities at an effective common stock purchase price of less than \$2.61 per share as well as other customary anti-dilution protection. The warrants are exercisable for cash; or if at any time after six months from the issuance date, there is no effective registration statement registering the resale, or no current prospectus available for the resale, of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, the warrants may be exercised by means of a "cashless exercise".

Five-Year Amendment Warrant

As consideration for (i) extending the termination date of the securities purchase agreement and (ii) extending the filing and effectiveness dates for the filing of the registration statement pursuant to the registration rights agreement related our Series C Preferred Stock, we issued to the holders of our Series C Preferred Stock that purchased shares of our Series C Preferred Stock prior to the July 15, 2013 closing warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 289,730 shares of common stock. The terms of these warrants are identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Series A Placement Agent Warran

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of Series A Preferred Stock, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 35,076 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.84 per share. The terms of this warrant are otherwise identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Series B Placement Agent Warrant

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of Series B Preferred Stock, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 30,755 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.02 per share. The terms of this warrant are otherwise identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Series C Placement Agent Warrant

As consideration for serving as our placement agent in connection with the private placement of Series C Preferred Stock, we issued to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. a warrant to purchase up to 177,057 shares of common stock. The terms of this warrant are identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Par Value Warrant

As consideration for providing general financial advisory services, we issued to Jamess Capital Group LLC a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 383,320 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.001 per share. The terms of this warrant are otherwise identical to the Five-Year Warrants described above.

Registration Rights

On February 6, 2013, in connection with our private placement of our Series C Preferred Stock and warrants, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the purchasers pursuant to which we agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the common stock issuable upon conversion of our Series C Preferred Stock and exercise of the warrants issued to holders of our Series C Preferred Stock. Specifically, we agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission covering the resale of the conversion of the convertible debentures and exercise of the warrants on or before July 22, 2013 and to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the event that the registration statement is not reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, within five trading days after we are notified that registration statement is not being reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, and by November 22, 2013 in the event that the registration statement is reviewed by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Comments.

If (i) the registration statement is not filed by July 22, 2013, (ii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in the case of a no review, (iii) the registration statement is not declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission by November 22, 2013 in the case of a review by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to which the Securities and Exchange Commission issues comments or (iv) the registration statement ceases to remain continuously effective for more than 20 consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of 45 calendar days during any 12-month period after its first effective date, then we are subject to liquidated damage payments to the holders of the shares sold in the private placement in an amount equal to .25% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such purchasers per month of delinquency. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the maximum aggregate liquidated damages due under the registration rights agreement shall be 3% of the aggregate purchase price paid by the purchasers, and (ii) if any partial amount of liquidated damages remains unpaid for more than seven days, we shall pay interest of 18% per annum, accruing daily, on such unpaid amount.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, we must maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from the effective date until the date on which all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold, or are otherwise able to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, subject to the our right to suspend or defer the use of the registration statement in certain events.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Law and Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, in general, prohibits a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder within three years of the time such stockholder became an interested stockholder unless:

- · prior to such time the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, exclusive of shares owned by directors who are also officers and by certain employee stock plans; or
- at or subsequent to such time, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized by the affirmative vote at a stockholders' meeting of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

The term "business combination" is defined to include, among other transactions between an interested stockholder and a corporation or any direct or indirect majority owned subsidiary thereof: a merger or consolidation; a sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (including as part of a dissolution) of assets having an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of either the aggregate market value of all sasets of the corporation on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding stock of the corporation; certain transactions that would result in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any of its stock to the interested stockholder; certain transactions that would increase the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation or any such subsidiary. In general, and subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is any person who is the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation at any time within three years immediately prior to the relevant date or the affiliates and associates of such person. The term "owner" is broadly defined to include any person that individually or with or through such person's affiliates or associates, among other things, beneficially owns such stock, or has the right to acquire such stock (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) pursuant to any agreement or understanding or upon the exercise of warrants or options or otherwise or has the right to vote such stock pursuant to any agreement or understanding, or has an agreement or understanding with the beneficial owner of such stock for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of such stock.

The restrictions described above do not apply to corporations that have elected, in the manner provided therein, not to be subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law or, with certain exceptions, which do not have a class of voting stock that is listed on a national securities exchange or held of record by more than 2,000 stockholders. We have not opted out of Section 203, but we are not currently subject to it because we are not listed on a national securities exchange and our securities are held of record by fewer than 2,000 stockholders. However, we could become subject to it if we become so listed or so held.

If Section 203 becomes applicable to us, it could delay or prohibit mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts with respect to us and, accordingly, could discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws:

- do not provide for cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose);
- · provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by our board of directors, chairman, chief executive officer, president or secretary; and
- · provide advance notice provisions with which a stockholder who wishes to nominate a director or propose other business to be considered at a stockholder meeting must comply.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Pursuant to Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation has the power to indemnify its directors and officers against expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with a third-party action, other than a derivative action, and against expenses actually and reasonably incurred in the defense or settlement of a derivative action, provided that there is a determination that the individual acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the individual's conduct was unlawful. Such determination will be made, in the case of an individual who is a director or officer at the time of such determination:

- by a majority of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum;
- by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum;
- if there are no disinterested directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel; or
- by a majority vote of the stockholders, at a meeting at which a quorum is present.

Without court approval, however, no indemnification may be made in respect of any derivative action in which such individual is adjudged liable to the corporation.

The Delaware General Corporation Law requires indemnification of directors and officers for expenses relating to a successful defense on the merits or otherwise of a derivative or third-party action.

The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to advance expenses relating to the defense of any proceeding to directors and officers contingent upon such individuals' commitment to repay any advances unless it is determined ultimately that such individuals are entitled to be indemnified.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses provided in the law are non-exclusive, in that, subject to public policy issues, indemnification and advancement of expenses beyond that provided by statute may be provided by bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders, disinterested directors or otherwise.

Limitation of Personal Liability of Directors

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation's certificate of incorporation may include a provision limiting the personal liability of a director to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. However, no such provision can eliminate or limit the liability of a director for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of the law;
- · violation of certain provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law;
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit; or
- · any act or omission prior to the adoption of such a provision in the certificate of incorporation.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable to us or any of our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be permitted to our directors, officers and persons controlling us, we have been advised that it is the Securities and Exchange Commission's opinion that such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

As used in this prospectus, "selling stockholders" includes the successors-in-interest, donees, transferees, pledgees or others who may later hold the selling stockholders' interests. In all cases, the selling stockholders will act independently of us in making decisions with respect to the timing, manner, size and price of each sale.

The selling stockholders may sell some or all of their shares of common stock at a fixed price of \$2.09 per share until our common stock is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, and thereafter, at prevailing market prices or in transactions that are not in the public market. After the effective date of the registration statement relating to this prospectus, we hope to have a market maker file an application with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority for our common stock to eligible for trading on the OTC Bulletin Board. There can be no assurance that a market maker will agree to file the necessary documents with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, nor can there be any assurance that such an application for quotation will be approved.

Once a market has developed for our common stock, each selling stockholder of the common stock may, from time to time, sell any or all of their shares of common stock on the OTC Bulletin Board or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are listed or quoted at the time of sale or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or negotiated prices. A selling stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares:

- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- · an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- · privately negotiated transactions;
- · settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- · broker-dealers may agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- loan or pledge the shares to a broker-dealer, who may sell the loaned shares or, in the event of default, sell the pledged shares;
- through underwriters or dealers;
- through agents;
- directly to purchasers, including institutional investors;
- · a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- · any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the common stock or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of the common stock short after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and deliver common stock registered hereby to close out their short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales, or loan or pledge the common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Discounts, concessions, commissions and similar selling expenses, if any, that can be attributed to the sale of the shares of common stock will be paid by the selling stockholder and/or the purchasers. Each selling stockholder has represented and warranted to us that it acquired the securities subject to this registration statement solely for its own account and not with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution thereof. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

We are required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by us incident to the registration of the shares, but we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the common stock. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Because selling stockholders may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including Rule 172 thereunder. There is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the common stock by the selling stockholders.

We have agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the shares may be resold by the selling stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the shares have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any other rule of similar effect. The shares will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the shares covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, any person engaged in the distribution of the common stock may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the selling stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of shares of the common stock by the selling stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the selling stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended).

LEGAL MATTERS

Haynes and Boone, LLP, New York, New York, will pass upon the validity of the shares of our common stock offered by the selling stockholders under this prospectus.

EXPERTS

Our financial statements as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for the years then ended included in this prospectus have been audited by Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report appearing in the registration statement, and are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon its authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

Change in Our Public Accounting Firm

On May 28, 2013, we advised Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company that it was dismissed as our independent registered public accounting firm. On June 11, 2013, we engaged Liggett, Vogt & Webb P.A., as our independent registered public accounting firm. The decision to dismiss Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company as our independent registered public accounting firm was approved by our board of directors.

The report of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company on our financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012 did not contain an adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion, nor was it qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles, except that the report raised substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern.

From our inception through May 28, 2013, there was a disagreement with Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company with regard to the application of accounting principles to certain anti-dilution provisions embedded within our Series C Preferred Stock and related warrants issued during the three months ended March 31, 2013. This disagreement was not discussed by our board of directors. We authorized Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company to respond fully to the inquiries of Liggett, Vogt & Webb P.A. concerning the application of accounting principles with certain anti-dilution provisions embedded within our Series C Preferred Stock and related warrants issued during the three months ended March 31, 2013.

From our inception through date of engagement (June 11, 2013), we did not consult Liggett, Vogt & Webb P.A. regarding either: (i) the application of accounting principles to a specific completed or contemplated transaction, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on our financial statements; or (ii) any matter that was the subject of a disagreement as defined in Item 304(a)(1)(iv) of Regulation S-K.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement on Form S-1, together with any amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to our shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our shares of common stock that the selling stockholders are offering in this prospectus.

Following this offering, we will be required to file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our Securities and Exchange Commission filings are available to the public over the Internet at the Securities and Exchange Commission's website at http://www.sec.gov. You may also read and copy any document we file at the Securities and Exchange Commission's public reference room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference rooms and their copy charges. Access to those electronic filings is available as soon as practicable after filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You may also request a copy of those filings, excluding exhibits, from us at no cost. Any such request should be addressed to us at: 12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745, Los Angeles, California 90025, Attention: Kenneth L. Londoner, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2011	F
Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and the Period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to December 31, 2012	F
Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Deficit for the Period February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to December 31, 20128	F
Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and from the Period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to December 31, 2012	F
Notes to Financial Statements	F
Condensed Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and December 31, 2012	F-22
Condensed Statements of Operations for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 and 2012 and for the Period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) through June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-23
Condensed Statement of Stockholders' Deficit for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-24
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 and 2012 and for the Period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) through June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-25
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements for the Six Months ended June 30, 2013	F-26
F-1	

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

BioSig Technologies, Inc. (a Development Stage Company)

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of BioSig Technologies. Inc. (a Development Stage Company) as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to December 31, 2012. BioSig Technologies, Inc's management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of BioSig Technologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to December 31, 2012 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company is in the development stage, has incurred losses from operations since its inceptions and has a net stockholders' deficiency. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company

Somerset, New Jersey

May 7, 2013, except for note 16 as to which the date is September 11, 2013.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) BALANCE SHEETS DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011

	2012		2011	
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash	\$	24,237	\$	69,020
Prepaid expenses		33,125		82,118
Capitalized financing costs		212,635		84,167
Total current assets		269,997		235,305
Property and equipment, net		30,209		24,752
Other assets:				
Deposits		25,000		25,000
Total assets	\$	325,206	\$	285,057
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	472,882	\$	35,725
Advances, related party		27,040		27,040
Note payable, related party		30,000		=
Liability to placement agent		94,500		-
Dividends payable		117,751		26,892
Total current liabilities		742,173		89,657
Long term liabilities:				
Deferred rent payable		5,067		5,067
Note payable, related party		218,000		-
Convertible bridge notes payable, \$225,000 related party		613,812		-
Redeemable Series A preferred stock		922,000		922,000
Redeemable Series B preferred stock		887,500		100,000
Total long term liabilities		2,646,379		1,027,067
Total liabilities		3,388,552		1,116,724
Commitments and contingencies				
Stockholders' deficit				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 1,000,000 shares				
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 50,000,000 and 10,000,000 shares as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, 8,166,238 and 8,136,238 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively		8,166		8,136
Additional paid in capital		833,647		588,354
Auditional part in respirat		(3,905,159)		(1,428,157)
Total stockholders' deficit	_	(3,063,346)		(831,667)
Total stockholders delica		(3,003,340)		(651,007)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$	325,206	\$	285,057

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

		Year ended December 31,			From February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to	
		2012		2011	D	cember 31, 2012
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	\$	888,948	\$	582,525	\$	1,471,473
General and administrative		1,363,007		484,127		2,097,190
Depreciation		10,020		6,795		16,815
Total operating expenses		2,261,975		1,073,447		3,585,478
Net loss from operations		(2,261,975)		(1,073,447)		(3,585,478)
Other income (expense):						
Interest income (expense)		(18,286)		171		(18,115)
Financing costs		(105,881)		(77,933)		(183,814)
		/		/		
Net loss before income taxes		(2,386,142)		(1,151,209)		(3,787,407)
I						
Income taxes (benefit)			_	<u>-</u> _	_	<u> </u>
Net loss		(2,386,142)		(1,151,209)		(3,787,407)
Net ioss		(2,380,142)		(1,131,209)		(3,/8/,40/)
Preferred stock dividend		(90,860)		(26,892)		(117,752)
received stock dividend		(90,800)		(20,692)		(117,732)
NET LOSS AVAILABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS'	S	(2,477,002)	S	(1,178,101)	s	(3,905,159)
The Edge III has been to common or control being		(2,177,002)	<u> </u>	(1,170,101)	Ψ	(5,505,155)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.30)	•	(0.18)		
rectioss per common snare, basic and unuted	3	(0.30)	φ	(0.18)		
W. 14. 1		0.142.222		((50.02(
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted		8,142,222		6,650,026		

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT FROM FEBRUARY 24, 2009 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 2012

	Comm	on stock	Shares su	shearihad	Shares to	ho issued	Additional Paid in	Deficit Accumulated During Development	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Capital	Stage	Total
Common stock issued to	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Сарпаі	Stage	10(a)
founders	4,000,000	\$ 4,000	_	\$ -	\$ -	s -	s -	s -	\$ 4,000
Common stock issuable to	1,000,000	,,,,,,		Ψ	•	•		Ψ	1,000
founders	_	_	_	_	3,400,000	3,400	_	_	3,400
Donated capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	100
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(104,584)	(104,584)
Balance, December 31, 2009	4,000,000	4,000			3,400,000	3,400	100	(104,584)	(97,084)
Proceeds from common						· · ·			
stock subscription	-	-	37,500	30,000	-	_	-	-	30,000
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(145,472)	(145,472)
Balance, December 31,									
2010	4,000,000	4,000	37,500	30,000	3,400,000	3,400	100	(250,056)	(212,556)
Sale of common stock	153,125	153	(37,500)	(30,000)	-	-	122,347	-	92,500
Common stock issued for									
services rendered	408,113	408	-	-	-	-	326,082	-	326,490
Common stock issued for									
future services	175,000	175	-	-	-	-	139,825	-	140,000
Common stock issued to									
founders	3,400,000	3,400	-	-	(3,400,000)	(3,400)	-	-	-
Preferred stock dividend	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(26,892)	(26,892)
Net loss								(1,151,209)	(1,151,209)
Balance, December 31,									
2011	8,136,238	8,136	-	-	-	-	588,354	(1,428,157)	(831,667)
Common stock issued for services rendered	30,000	30					59,970		(0.000
Fair value of vested	30,000	30	-	-	-	-	39,970	-	60,000
options							185,323	_	185,323
Preferred stock dividend	_	_	- -	-	-	-	103,323	(90,860)	(90,860)
Net loss					-	-	-	(2,386,142)	(2,386,142)
Balance, December 31,								(2,500,142)	(2,500,142)
2012	8,166,238	\$ 8,166		\$ -	\$ -	<u>s</u> -	\$ 833,647	\$ (3,905,159)	\$ (3,063,346)

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

		Year ended December 31,		
		2012	2011	inception) to December 31, 2012
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				·
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$	(2,386,142)	\$ (1,151,209)	\$ (3,787,407)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation		10,020	6,795	16,815
Amortization of financing costs		105,881	77,933	183,814
Stock based compensation		314,316	384,372	706,088
Donated capital		-	-	100
(Increase) in prepaid expenses		(20,000)	-	(20,000)
Increase (Decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses		450,969	(158,385)	486,694
Decease in accrued expenses, related party		-	(2,940)	=
Increase in deferred rent payable		-	5,067	5,067
Net cash used in operating activities		(1,524,956)	(838,367)	(2,408,829)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:				
Purchase of property and equipment		(15,477)	(31,547)	(47,024)
Payment of long term deposit		-	(25,000)	(25,000)
Net cash used in investing activity		(15,477)	(56,547)	(72,024)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Proceeds from notes payable, related party		248,000	5,500	275,040
Proceeds from convertible bridge notes payable		600,000	-	600,000
Net proceeds from the sale of Series A preferred stock		-	788,400	788,400
Net proceeds from the sale of Series B preferred stock		647,650	71,500	719,150
Proceeds from sale of common stock		-	92,500	122,500
Net cash provided by financing activities		1,495,650	957,900	2,505,090
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		(44,783)	62,986	24,237
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period		69,020	6,034	-
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	\$	24,237	\$ 69,020	\$ 24,237
S				
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:	ė.		•	•
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$		ā -	a
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	<u>\$</u>		<u>s</u> -	<u> </u>

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC. (A development stage company) NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2012

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A summary of the significant accounting policies applied in the preparation of the accompanying financial statements follows.

Business and Basis of Presentation

BioSig Technologies Inc. (the "Company") was initially incorporated on February 24, 2009 under the laws of the State of Nevada and subsequently re-incorporated in the state of Delaware in 2011. The Company is in the development stage as defined under Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 915-10 Development Stage Entities and its efforts are principally devoted to improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during ablation of atrial fibrillation (AF). The Company has not generated any revenue to date and consequently its operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 605-10, Revenue Recognition ("ASC 605-10") which requires that four basic criteria must be met before revenue can be recognized: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) delivery has occurred; (3) the selling price is fixed and determinable; and (4) collectability is reasonably assured. Determination of criteria (3) and (4) are based on management's judgments regarding the fixed nature of the selling prices of the products delivered and the collectability of those amounts. Provisions for discounts and rebates to customers, estimated returns and allowances, and other adjustments are provided for in the same period the related sales are recorded.

The Company accounts for Multiple-Element Arrangements under ASC 605-10 which incorporates Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 605-25, Multiple-Element Arrangements ("ASC 605-25"). ASC 605-25 addresses accounting for arrangements that may involve the delivery or performance of multiple products, services and/or rights to use assets.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments and related items, which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk, consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company places its cash and temporary cash investments with credit quality institutions. At times, such amounts may be in excess of the FDIC insurance limit. The Company periodically reviews its trade receivables in determining its allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company does not have accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts at December 31, 2012 and 2011.

Prepaid Expenses

From time to time, the Company issues shares of its common stock for services to be performed. The fair value of the common stock is determined at the date of the contract for services and is amortized ratably over the term of the contract. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, prepaid expenses relating to stock based payments were \$13,135 and \$82,118, respectively.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC. (A development stage company) NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2012

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Capitalized financing costs

Capitalized financing costs are comprised of costs incurred in connection with the sale of the Company's Series A and Series B preferred stock. These costs are amortized ratably and charged to financing expenses through December 31, 2014, the date redemption is available to the preferred shareholders. The amortization for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$105,881 and \$77,933, respectively. Accumulated amortization of capitalized financing costs were \$183,815 and \$77,993 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of 3 to 5 years. When retired or otherwise disposed, the related carrying value and accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts and the net difference less any amount realized from disposition, is reflected in earnings.

Long-Lived Assets

The Company follows Accounting Standards Codification 360-10-15-3, "Impairment or Disposal of Long-lived Assets," which established a "primary asset" approach to determine the cash flow estimation period for a group of assets and liabilities that represents the unit of accounting for a long-lived asset to be held and used. Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The carrying amount of recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset. Long-lived assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell.

Net Income (loss) Per Common Share

The Company computes earnings (loss) per share under Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 260-10, Earnings Per Share ("ASC 260-10"). Net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. Diluted net loss per share for year ending December 31, 2012 does not reflect the effects of 25,000 shares potentially issuable upon the exercise of the Company's stock options (calculated using the treasury stock method) as of December 31, 2012 as including such would be anti-dilutive. As of December 31, 2011, the Company did not have common stock equivalents.

Income Taxes

The Company follows Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 740-10, Income Taxes ("ASC 740-10") for recording the provision for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed based upon the difference between the financial statement and income tax basis of assets and liabilities using the enacted marginal tax rate applicable when the related asset or liability is expected to be realized or settled. Deferred tax assets and liabilities using the enacted marginal tax rate applicable when the related asset or liability is expected to be realized or settled. Deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is required to reduce the deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. Future changes in such valuation allowance are included in the provision for deferred income taxes in the period of change. Deferred income taxes may arise from temporary differences resulting from income and expense items reported for financial accounting and tax purposes in different periods. Deferred taxes are classified as current or non-current, depending on the classification of assets and liabilities to which they relate. Deferred taxes arising from temporary differences that are not related to an asset or liability are classified as current or non-current depending on the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse and are considered immaterial.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC. (A development stage company) NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31 2012

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Research and Development

The Company accounts for research and development costs in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 730-10, Research and Development ("ASC 730-10"). Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and developments costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved. Company-sponsored research and development expenses are expensed in the period incurred. The Company incurred research and development expenses of \$888,948 and \$582,525 the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively and \$1,471,473 from the period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to December 31, 2012.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments ("ASC 825-10") requires disclosure of the fair value of certain financial instruments. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and short-term borrowings, as reflected in the balance sheets, approximate fair value because of the short-term maturity of these instruments. All other significant financial assets, financial liabilities and equity instruments of the Company are either recognized or disclosed in the financial statements together with other information relevant for making a reasonable assessment of future cash flows, interest rate risk and credit risk. Where practicable the fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities have been determined and disclosed; otherwise only available information pertinent to fair value has been disclosed.

Stock Based Compensation

The Company measures the cost of services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award. For employees and directors, the fair value of the award is measured on the grant date and for non-employees, the fair value of the award is generally re-measured on vesting dates and interim financial reporting dates until the service period is complete. The fair value amount is then recognized over the period during which services are required to be provided in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company had 1,273,927 and 25,000 employee and non-employee options outstanding to purchase shares of common stock, respectively. As of December 31, 2011, the Company had Nil employee and non-employee stock options outstanding.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

There are various updates recently issued, most of which represented technical corrections to the accounting literature or application to specific industries and are not expected to a have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

NOTE 2 – GOING CONCERN MATTERS

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As shown in the accompanying financial statements during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company incurred net losses attributable to common stockholders of \$2,477,002 and \$1,178,101, respectively and used \$1,524,956 in cash for operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2012. These factors among others raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES INC. (A development stage company) NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2012

NOTE 2 - GOING CONCERN MATTERS

The Company's existence is dependent upon management's ability to develop profitable operations. The Company completed financing subsequent to the date of these financial statements (See Note 15). However additional capital will be needed to continue developing its products and services and there can be no assurance that the Company's efforts will be successful. There is no assurance that can be given that management's actions will result in profitable operations or the resolution of its liquidity problems. The accompanying statements do not include any adjustments that might result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

NOTE 3 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company's President and shareholders have advanced funds to the Company for working capital purposes since the Company's inception in February 2009. No formal repayment terms or arrangements exist and the Company is not accruing interest on these advances. The net amount outstanding at December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$27,040.

Accrued interest and expenses due related parties as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$54,184 and \$nil, respectively.

During 2012, the Company issued promissory notes for funding provided by the Company's president or a company under his control in the aggregate of \$248,000. See Note 6 below.

During 2012, the Company issued convertible bridge notes for funding provided by the Company's president and a Director of the Company for an aggregate of \$225,000. See Note 7 below.

During 2011, the Company issued an aggregate of 3,400,000 shares of its common stock at par value in connection with services provided by founders.

The Company has informal compensation and consulting agreements with employees and outside contractors, certain of whom are also Company stockholders. The Agreements are generally month to month. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, total due under these agreements and related expenses were \$43,630 and \$nil.

On December 10, 2010, the Company entered into a two year consulting agreement with one of the Company's directors for certain services with compensation totaling 43,750 shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$35,000

NOTE 4 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 is summarized as follows:

	2012		2011	
Computer equipment	\$ 39,221	\$	24,735	
Furniture and fixtures	 7,803		6,813	
Total	47,024		31,548	
Less accumulated depreciation	 (16,815)		(6,795)	
	\$ 30,209	\$	24,752	

NOTE 5 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses at December 31, 2012 and 2011 consist of the following:

	201	2	2011
Accrued accounting and legal	\$	120,922	\$ 35,725
Accrued reimbursements		44,338	-
Accrued consulting		111,546	-
Accrued research and development expenses		68,120	-
Accrued credit card obligations		21,844	-
Accrued payroll		101,621	-
Accrued interest		4,491	-
	\$	472,882	\$ 35,725

NOTE 6 - NOTES PAYABLE, RELATED PARTY

On November 21, 2012, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note for \$218,000 to the Company's President for previously advanced funds with interest payable annually, in arrears, on each anniversary at the short term "Applicable Federal Rate" within the meaning of Section 1274(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended adjusted each anniversary date. The promissory note matures November 21, 2021 and may be prepaid, without premium or penalty, at any time. In connection with the issuance of the unsecured promissory note, the Company's President agreed not to receive payments (by voluntary prepayment, acceleration, set-off or otherwise) associated with the unsecured promissory note absent the prior written consent of the purchasers holding at least 67% interest of the preferred stock outstanding, which purchasers must include Alpha Capital Anstalt so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of preferred stock.

On December 6, 2012, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note for \$30,000 to a company under the control of the Company's President for previously advanced funds, interest free and due the earlier of (i) the next financing of not less than \$300,000; (ii) February 28, 2013 or (iii) occurrence of an event of default, as defined.

NOTE 7 - CONVERTIBLE BRIDGE NOTES

In 2012, the Company issued an aggregate of \$600,000 unsecured Senior Convertible Promissory Notes (\$225,000 related party) with interest due at maturity at 8% per annum and may be paid, at the Company's discretion, in cash or the Company's common stock. The Notes, together with unpaid accrued interest, if any, is due upon written notice by the majority in interest of the holders on or after February 15, 2014 or (ii) upon the occurrence of an event of default, as defined. The Notes may be prepaid in whole or in part prior to the maturity date at the Company's discretion.

The Convertible Bridge Notes and any accrued and unpaid interest automatically converts at the earlier of (i) (A) a completion of a transaction whereby the Company merges or consolidates with another company that has its common stock approved for quotation on any domestic national stock exchange and (B) the new entity thereafter issues and sells shares for no less than \$3.0 million aggregate gross proceeds or (ii) a qualified IPO. The Convertible Bridge Notes shall convert into the new securities issued at 95% of the purchase price of the Conversion Securities offered to investors.

NOTE 7 - CONVERTIRLE RRIDGE NOTES

In connection with the issuance of the Senior Convertible Promissory Notes, the Company issued the right to purchase at any time, on or after the Public Financing Closing Date, (as defined above) hereof until the fifth anniversary of the Public Financing Closing date, the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares (the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's common stock equal to the quotient of (a) the Warrant Coverage Amount (as defined below), divided by (b) the applicable Conversion Price of the Notes, at the per share exercise price (the "Exercise Price"), which shall initially be, as of the Public Financing Closing Date, equal to the Initial Exercise Price (as defined below), subject to further adjustments, as defined.

Initial Exercise Price" means one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Conversion Price.

Warrant Coverage Amount" shall be the amount obtained by multiplying (x) the Warrant Coverage Percentage by (y) the principal amount outstanding (and not including any accrued and unpaid interest) of the Note, in connection with which this Warrant is concurrently issued.

"Warrant Coverage Percentage" shall be equal to fifty percent (50%) as defined in the Bridge Loan Agreement.

NOTE 8 — REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK

Series A Preferred Stock

In May 2011, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 200 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A preferred stock").

The Series A preferred stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$5,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 5% per annum of the Stated Value of \$5,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on August 31, 2011 and are cumulative. The holders of Series A preferred stock have no voting rights, however without the affirmative vote of all the holders of then outstanding shares of the Series A preferred stock, the Company cannot, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A preferred stock or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation.

The Series A preferred stock is mandatorily redeemable on December 31, 2014 (as modified) at a price equal to the Stated Value (\$5,000) plus an amount equal to all accumulated and unpaid dividends. If the Company fails to redeem at redemption, the unpaid redemption price will accrue at 14% per annum until paid.

The Series A preferred stock is convertible, at the holders discretion, at any time to convert any whole or partial number of Series A preferred stock into common stock at a price based on \$15 million post conversion calculated on a fully diluted basis. The number of common shares issuable is obtained by multiplying (i) the number of Series A preferred stock to be converted by (ii) the sum of (A) \$5,000 and (B) all accrued by unpaid dividends divided the product by \$15 million and issuing common shares equal to the quotient as a percentage of the fully diluted common shares of the Company.

The Series A preferred stock is automatically convertible at the earlier of (i) (A) a completion of a transaction whereby the Company merges or consolidates with another company that has its common stock approved for quotation on any domestic national stock exchange and (B) the new entity thereafter issues and sells shares for no less than \$5.0 million aggregate gross proceeds or (ii) a qualified IPO. The Series A preferred stock shall convert into the new securities issued at 90% of the purchase price.

NOTE 8 - REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK

During the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company sold an aggregate of 184.4 shares of Series A preferred stock at net proceeds of \$-0- and \$788,400, respectively. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, 184.4 shares of Series A preferred stock were issued and outstanding. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company has accrued \$73,255 and \$26,892 dividends payable on the Series A preferred stock.

The gross proceeds of the Series A Preferred Stock of \$922,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 are shown as a current liability and the related issuance costs as a current asset labeled capitalized financing costs in the accompanying balance sheets. The capitalized financing cost are amortized through December 31, 2014, the date redemption is available to the preferred shareholders.

See modifications of the Series A preferred stock subsequent to the financial statements, Note 15.

Series B Preferred Stock

On November 28, 2011, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 600 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B preferred stock").

The Series B preferred stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$5,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 5% per annum of the Stated Value of \$5,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on December 31, 2011 and are cumulative. The holders of Series B preferred stock have no voting rights, however without the affirmative vote of all the holders of the outstanding shares of the Series B preferred stock, the Company cannot (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A preferred stock or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation.

The Series B preferred stock is mandatorily redeemable on December 31, 2014 at a price equal to the Stated Value (\$5,000) plus an amount equal to all accumulated and unpaid dividends. If the Company fails to redeem at redemption, the unpaid redemption price will accrue at 14% per annum until paid.

The Series B preferred stock is convertible, at the holders discretion, at any time to convert any whole or partial number of Series B preferred stock into common stock at a price based on \$17.5 million post conversion calculated on a fully diluted basis. The number of common shares issuable is obtained by multiplying (i) the number of Series B preferred stock to be converted by (ii) the sum of (A) \$5,000 and (B) all accrued by unpaid dividends divided the product by \$17.5 million and issuing common shares equal to the quotient as a percentage of the fully diluted common shares of the Company.

The Series B preferred stock is automatically convertible at the earlier of (i) (A) a completion of a transaction whereby the Company merges or consolidates with another company that has its common stock approved for quotation on any domestic national stock exchange and (B) the new entity thereafter issues and sells shares for no less than \$5.0 million aggregate gross proceeds or (ii) a qualified IPO. The Series B preferred stock shall convert into the new securities issued at 90% of the purchase price.

During the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company sold an aggregate of 157.5 and 20.0 shares of Series B preferred stock at net proceeds of \$647,650 and \$71,500, respectively. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, 177.5 and 20.0 shares of Series B preferred stock were issued and outstanding, respectively. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company has accrued \$44,497 and \$-0- dividends payable on the Series B preferred stock.

The gross proceeds of the Series B Preferred Stock of \$887,500 and \$100,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, are shown as a current liability and the related issuance costs as a current asset labeled capitalized financing costs in the accompanying balance sheets. The capitalized financing cost are amortized through December 31, 2014, the date redemption is available to the preferred shareholders.

See modifications of the Series B preferred stock subsequent to the financial statements. Note 15.

NOTE 9 - STOCKHOLDER EQUITY

There is not a viable market for the Company's common stock to determine its fair value; therefore, management is required to estimate the fair value to be utilized in the determining stock based compensation costs. In estimating the fair value, management considers recent sales of its common stock to independent qualified investors, placement agents' assessments of the underlying common shares relating to our sale of preferred stock and validation by independent fair value experts. Considerable management judgment is necessary to estimate the fair value. Accordingly, actual results could vary significantly from management's estimates.

Preferred stock

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock. As of December 31, 2012 the Company has designated and issued 200 and 184.4 shares of Series A preferred stock, respectively, designated and issued 600 and 177.5 shares of Series B preferred stock, respectively and designated and issued 2,000 and -0- shares of Series C 9% convertible preferred stock.

Common stock

On October 17, 2012, the Company amended its Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of its common stock from 10 million to 50 million shares. As of December 31, 2012 the Company has 8,166,238 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

During the period from February 24, 2009 to December 31, 2009, the Company issued or designated an aggregate of 7,400,000 shares of common stock as payment for services by founders, 4,000,000 and 3,400,000 shares issued during the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2011, respectively (\$0.01 per share).

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company issued an aggregate of 408,113 shares of common stock for services rendered totaling \$326,490 (\$0.80 per share).

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company issued an aggregate of 175,000 shares of common stock for future services totally \$140,000 (\$0.80 per share).

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company issued an aggregate of 30,000 shares of common stock for future services totally \$60,000 (\$2.00 per share).

NOTE 10 - OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

There is not a viable market for the Company's common stock to determine its fair value; therefore, management is required to estimate the fair value to be utilized in the determining stock based compensation costs. In estimating the fair value, management considers recent sales of its common stock to independent qualified investors, placement agents' assessments of the underlying common shares relating to our sale of preferred stock and validation by independent fair value experts. Considerable management judgment is necessary to estimate the fair value. Accordingly, actual results could vary significantly from management's estimates.

Stock ontion plans

On October 19, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2012 Plan"). The Plan provides for the issuance of options to purchase up to 2,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock to officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company including any common stock reserved by not issued pursuant to any awards granted under the Company's 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Under the terms of the Plan the Company may issue Incentive Stock Options as defined by the Internal Revenue Code to employees of the Company only and nonstatutory options. The Board of Directors of the Company determines the exercise price, vesting and expiration period of the grants under the Plan. However, the exercise price of an Incentive Stock Option should not be less than 110% of fair value of the common stock at the date of the grant for a 10% or more stockholder and 100% of fair value for a grantee who is not 10% stockholder. The fair value of the common stock is determined based on quoted market price or in absence of such quoted market price, by the Board of Directors in good faith. Additionally, the vesting period of the grants under the Plan will be determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion and expiration period not more than ten years. In connection with the Board's approval, the Company's 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan was closed.

NOTE 10 - OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

On October 19, 2011, the Company's Board of Directors approved the 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2011 Plan"). The Plan provides for the issuance of options to purchase up to 1,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock to officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company. Under the terms of the Plan the Company may issue Incentive Stock Options as defined by the Internal Revenue Code to employees of the Company only and nonstatutory options. The Board of Directors of the Company determines the exercise price, vesting and expiration period of the grants under the Plan. However, the exercise price of an Incentive Stock Option should not be less than 110% of fair value of the common stock at the date of the grant for a 10% or more stockholder and 100% of fair value for a grantee who is not 10% stockholder. The fair value of the common stock is determined based on quoted market price or in absence of such quoted market price, by the date of the grants under the Plan will be determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion and expiration period not more than ten years. The Company reserved 1,500,000 shares of its common stock for future issuance under the terms of the Plan. As of December 31, 2012, the Company granted an aggregate of 1,298,927 options to directors and key consultants with an aggregate estimated fair value of \$1,237,868.

Employee Options

The following table summarizes the employee options outstanding and the related prices for the shares of the Company's common stock issued at December 31, 2012:

	Options Ou	tstanding		Options Ex	ercisable
		Weighted Average	Weighted		Weighted
Prices	Outstanding	(Years)	Price	Exercisable	Price
\$ 2.0	0 1.273.927	6,57	\$ 2.00	-	\$ 2.00

Transactions involving stock options issued to employees are summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Price Per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2010:	-	\$ -
Granted	-	-
Exercised	-	-
Expired	=	-
Outstanding at December 31, 2011:		-
Granted	1,273,927	2.00
Exercised	=	-
Expired	-	-
Outstanding at December 31, 2012:	1,273,927	\$ 2.00

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company granted 1,273,927 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$2.00 per share for a term of seven years with 250,821 options vesting at the first, second and third anniversaries of the grant date. The remainder (521,464 options) vest contingent on the occurrence of certain events, as defined.

The fair value of the granted options for the year ended December 31, 2012 was determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

NOTE 10 — OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

Dividend yield:	-0-%
Volatility	108.60% to 111.78%
Risk free rate:	0.97% to 1.14%
Expected life:	7 years
Estimated fair value of the Company's common stock	\$2.00

The fair value of all employee options vesting during the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 of \$142,032 and \$-0-, respectively, was charged to current period operations. Unrecognized compensation expense of \$1,152,939 at December 31, 2012 will be expensed in future periods.

Non-employee Options

The following table summarizes the non-employee options outstanding and the related prices for the shares of the Company's common stock issued at December 31, 2012:

		Options Out	tstanding			Options E	xercisable	
			Weighted Average	Weighted			Weigh	ited
Pric	es	Outstanding	(Years)	Price		Exercisable	Pric	e
S	2 00	25,000	6.72	S	2.00	25,000	S	2 00

Transactions involving stock options issued to non-employees are summarized as follows:

		Weighted Average
	Number of Shares	Price Per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2010:	-	\$ -
Granted	-	-
Exercised	-	-
Expired	-	-
Outstanding at December 31, 2011:	=	-
Granted	25,000	2.00
Exercised	=	-
Expired	-	-
Outstanding at December 31, 2012:	25,000	\$ 2.00

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company granted 25,000 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$2.00 per share for a term of seven years vesting immediately.

The fair value of the granted options of \$43,291 for the year ended December 31, 2012 was determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

Dividend yield:	-0-%
Volatility	111.78%
Risk free rate:	0.97%
Expected term:	7 years
Estimated fair value of the Company's common stock	\$ 2.00

NOTE 10 - OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

The fair value of all non- employee options vesting during the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 of \$43,291 and \$-0-, respectively, was charged to current period operations.

The risk-free interest rate assumption is based upon observed interest rates on zero coupon U.S. Treasury bonds whose maturity period is appropriate for the term. Estimated volatility is a measure of the amount by which the Company's stock price is expected to fluctuate each year during the term of the award. The Company's estimated volatility is an average of the historical volatility of the stock prices of its peer entities whose stock prices were publicly available. The Company's calculation of estimated volatility is based on historical stock prices over a period equal to the term of the awards. The Company used the historical volatility of peer entities due to the lack of sufficient historical data of its stock price.

Warrants.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company had issued warrants contingent on future events in connection with the issuance of the Convertible Bridge Notes. (See Note 7 above)

NOTE 11 - LOSS PER SHARE

The following table presents the computation of basic and diluted loss per share for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	2	2012	_	2011
Net loss available to Common stockholders	\$	(2,477,002)	\$	(1,178,101)
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$	(0.30)	\$	(0.18)
Weighted average common shares outstanding		8,142,222		6,650,026

NOTE 12 - FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company follows the provisions of ASC 825-10. For financial assets and liabilities included within the scope of ASC 825-10, the Company was required to adopt the provisions of ASC 825-10 prospectively as of the beginning of Fiscal 2009. The adoption of ASC 825-10 did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

There were no items required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2012 and 2011.

NOTE 13 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating leases

On August 9, 2011, the Company entered into a three-year lease for office space in Los Angeles, California, with monthly payments escalating from \$60,804 in the first year to \$66,456 in the third year.

Future minimum lease payments under the operating lease are as follows:

NOTE 13 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Year Ending December 31,	
2013	\$ 63,256
2014	44,304
	\$ 107,560

In addition, the Company leases parking in aggregate of approximately \$620 per month, on a month to month basis.

Total lease rental expenses for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$72,408 and \$8,752, respectively.

Litigation

The Company is subject at times to other legal proceedings and claims, which arise in the ordinary course of its business. Although occasional adverse decisions or settlements may occur, the Company believes that the final disposition of such matters should not have a material adverse effect on its financial position, results of operations or liquidity. There was no outstanding litigation as of December 31, 2012.

Employment and Consulting Agreements

The Company has consulting agreements with outside contractors to provide certain consulting and advisory services. The Agreements are generally for a term of 12 months from inception and renewable automatically from year to year unless either the Company or Consultant terminates such engagement by written notice. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has an aggregate of \$252,000 (annualized) informal consulting/employment agreements.

On December 10, 2010, the Company entered into a two year consulting contract with a Company director in exchange for 43,750 shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$35,000.

NOTE 14 -INCOME TAXES

At December 31, 2012, the Company has available for federal income tax purposes a net operating loss carry forward of approximately \$3,100,000, expiring in the year 2031, that may be used to offset future taxable income. The Company has provided a valuation reserve against the full amount of the net operating loss benefit, since in the opinion of management based upon the earnings history of the Company; it is more likely than not that the benefits will not be realized. Due to possible significant changes in the Company's ownership, the future use of its existing net operating losses may be limited. All or portion of the remaining valuation allowance may be reduced in future years based on an assessment of earnings sufficient to fully utilize these potential tax benefits.

We have adopted the provisions of ASC 740-10-25, which provides recognition criteria and a related measurement model for uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in income tax returns. ASC 740-10-25 requires that a position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return be recognized in the financial statements when it is more likely than not that the position would be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. Tax position that meet the more likely than not threshold are then measured using a probability weighted approach recognizing the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company had no tax positions relating to open income tax returns that were considered to be uncertain.

The Company is required to file income tax returns in the U.S. Federal jurisdiction and in California. The Company is no longer subject to income tax examinations by tax authorities for tax years ending before December 31,

NOTE 14 - INCOME TAXES

The effective rate differs from the statutory rate of 34% for due to the following:

Statutory rate on pre-tax book loss	(34.00)%
Stock based compensation	11.70%
Financing costs	2.40%
Valuation allowance	19.90%
	0.00%

The Company's deferred taxes as of December 31, 2012 consist of the following:

Non-Current deferred tax asset:	
Net operating loss carry-forwards	\$ 900,000
Valuation allowance	 (900,000)
Net non-current deferred tax asset	\$ -

NOTE 15 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On January 9, 2013, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 3,500 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series C Convertible Preferred Stock").

The Series C convertible preferred stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$1,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 9% per annum of the Stated Value of \$1,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on September 30, 2013 and are cumulative. The holders of Series C preferred stock have no voting rights, however without the affirmative vote of all the holders of then outstanding shares of the Series C preferred stock, the Company cannot (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series C preferred stock or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation.

Each share of Series C preferred stock is convertible, at any time at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Series C preferred stock by the conversion price \$2.30 subject to adjustments.

If, at any time while the Series C preferred stock is outstanding, the Company sells or grants any option to purchase or sells or grants any right to reprice, or otherwise disposes of or issues any common stock or common stock equivalents entitling any Person to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the then conversion price ("Base Conversion Price"), then the conversion price shall be reduced to equal the Base Conversion Price. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued.

NOTE 15 -SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Amendments to Certificates of Designations to Preferred Stock

On February 6, 2013, the Company filed an Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to amend the Certificates of Designation for the Series A and B preferred stock to replace the automatic conversion provision to automatically convert, inclusive of any accrued and unpaid dividends, immediately upon the Company becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended at conversion price of \$1.84 (Series A) and \$2.02 (Series B), respectively. In addition, the Company amended the Certificate of Designation for the Series C preferred stock to amend the conversion price to \$2.09 per share and to increase the number of authorized Series C preferred stock the Company may issue from 3,500 shares to 4,200 shares.

Sale of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

During the months of February and March 2013, the Company sold an aggregate of 1,635 shares of the Company's Series C Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$1,362,270.

In connection with the sale of the Series C preferred stock, the Company issued an aggregate of 782,297 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.61 per share expiring five years from the initial exercise date and contain certain defined anti-dilutive and cashless provisions.

Conversion of Convertible Bridge notes payable

On January 13, 2013, the Convertible Bridge note holders converted into 600 shares of Series C preferred stock and 287,081 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.61 per share expiring five years from the initial exercise date and contain certain defined anti-dilutive and cashless provisions. In connection with the conversion of the convertible bridge notes, the note holders surrendered and the Company's cancelled the previous issued contingent warrants.

In connection with the conversion, the note holders surrendered previously issued contingent warrants (See Note 7 above).

Registration Rights Agreement

The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement in connection with the sale and issuance of the Series C preferred stock. The Company is required to file a registration statement registering for resale (a) the common stock issuable upon conversion in full of the Preferred Stock (assuming on such date the shares of Preferred Stock are converted in full without regard to any conversion limitations therein), (b) all shares of Common Stock issuable as dividends and "Make-Whole Payments" (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) on the Preferred Stock assuming all dividend and Make-Whole Payments are made in shares of Common Stock and the Preferred Stock is held for at least 3 years, (c) all warrant shares then issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (assuming on such date the warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), (d) any additional shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants (in each case, without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants) and (e) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitation or similar event with respect to the foregoing. The Company is required to file a registration statement and must be declared effective no later than 210 days from the date of termination of the sale the Series C preferred stock.

NOTE 15 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company is required to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from its effective date unless all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold or are otherwise able to be sold. If the Company fails to comply with the registration statement effective date requirements, the Company is required to pay the investors a fee equal to 0.25% of the Purchaser's investment, for each 30-day period of delay, subject to a maximum payment of 3% to each Purchaser

On January 7, 2013, the Company issued 383,320 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$0.001 per share for five years for future services. In addition, the Company issued 35,076 and 30,755 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$1.84 and \$2.02 per share, respectively, for five years in settlement of placement agent liability relating to the sale of the Series A and Series B preferred stock. The Company accrued an estimated fair value of \$94,500 included in the December 31, 2012 financial statements.

On January 1, 2013, the Company's board of directors granted 95,800 employee options under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan. The options vest over one year from the date of issuance and exercisable at \$2.09 per share for seven years.

On January 16, 2013, the Company's board of directors granted an aggregate of 935,000 employee and 30,000 non-employee options under the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan. The options are fully vested at the date of issuance and exercisable at \$2.09 per share for seven years.

On February 12, 2013, the Company's board of directors granted 283,750 non-employee options to a consultant exercisable at a price equal to the fair value of the Company's common stock at the time of the grant for seven years. The options vest at (1) 48,611 shares on the first, second and third month anniversaries and (2) with the remainder vesting one twenty fourth (1/24) each monthly anniversary thereafter.

NOTE 16 - RESTATEMENT

The notes to the financial statements have been restated for the following:

- 1. Include the accounting policy for capitalized financing costs in Note 1.
- 2. Revise the disclosure of the stock-based compensation disclosure in Note 1.
- 3. Enhance the disclosure included in Note 8, 9 and 10.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS

		June 30, 2013		December 31, 2012	
ASSETS		(unaudited)			
Current assets;					
Cash	\$	304,938	\$	24,237	
Prepaid expenses		20,000		33,125	
Capitalized financing costs		-		212,635	
Total current assets		324,938		269,997	
Property and equipment, net		32,023		30,209	
Other assets:					
Deposits		25,000		25,000	
Total assets	\$	381,961	\$	325,206	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	S	332,452	\$	472,882	
Advances, related party	-	10,500	-	27,040	
Note payable, related party				30,000	
Liability to placement agent		36,420		94,500	
Dividends payable		244,512		117,751	
Total current liabilities		623,884		742,173	
Long term liabilities:					
Deferred rent payable		5,067		5,067	
Note payable, related party		218,000		218,000	
Convertible bridge notes payable, \$229,359 related party		,		613,812	
Redeemable Series A Preferred Stock, liquidation preference of \$922,000, net of debt discount of \$58,129		863,871		922,000	
Redeemable Series B Preferred Stock, liquidation preference of \$887,500, net of debt discount of \$110,726		776,774		887,500	
Total long term liabilities	_	1,863,712	_	2,646,379	
Total liabilities		2,487,596	_	3,388,552	
		000 022	_		
Series C 9% Convertible Preferred stock, liquidation preference of \$2,422,000, net of debt discount of \$1,512,068	_	909,932	_	<u> </u>	
Stockholders' deficit					
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 1,000,000 shares, designated 200 shares of Series A, 600 shares of Series B and 4,200 shares of Series C Preferred Stock					
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, authorized 50,000,000 shares, 8,187,650 and 8,166,238 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012,					
respectively		8,188		8,166	
Additional paid in capital		6,557,993		833,647	
Deficit accumulated during development stage		(9,581,748)		(3,905,159)	
Total stockholders' deficit		(3,015,567)		(3,063,346)	
T. 11 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17		201.07	¢.	225.226	
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$	381,961	\$	325,206	

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (unaudited)

	Three months	ended J	June 30		Six months en	ded Ju	ne 30	1	From February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to
	2013	enaca o	2012		2013	2012		June 30, 2013	
Operating expenses:	 				,				
Research and development	\$ 178,507	\$	225,356	\$	484,846	\$	524,381	\$	1,956,319
General and administrative	1,041,972		171,609		4,061,431		297,557		6,158,621
Depreciation	 4,259		3,169		7,951		5,691		24,766
Total operating expenses	1,224,738		400,135		4,554,228		827,630		8,139,706
Net loss from operations	(1,224,738)		(400,135)		(4,554,228)		(827,630)		(8,139,706)
Other income (expense):									
Interest income (expense)	(114)		9		(20,535)		14		(38,650)
Financing costs	 (614,566)	_	(26,470)		(975,066)		(52,940)	_	(1,158,880)
Net loss before income taxes	(1,839,418)		(426,596)		(5,549,829)		(880,556)		(9,337,236)
Income taxes (benefit)	 <u>-</u>		<u>-</u>		<u>-</u>		<u> </u>		<u>-</u> _
Net loss	(1,839,418)		(426,596)		(5,549,829)		(880,556)		(9,337,236)
Preferred stock dividend	(75.242)		(22,557)		(126,760)		(45.250)		(244.512)
Preferred stock dividend	 (75,243)		(22,557)		(120,760)		(45,250)	_	(244,512)
NET LOSS AVAILABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	\$ (1,914,661)	\$	(449,153)	\$	(5,676,589)	\$	(925,806)	\$	(9,581,748)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.23)	\$	(0.06)	\$	(0.69)	\$	(0.11)		
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	8,185,589		8.136.238		8,180,434		8.136.238		

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT FROM JANUARY 1, 2013 TO JUNE 30, 2013

	Commo	on stocl	k	Additional Paid in	Deficit Accumulated During Development	
	Shares		Amount	Capital	Stage	Total
Balance, December 31, 2012	8,166,238	\$	8,166	\$ 833,647	\$ (3,905,159)	\$ (3,063,346)
Common stock issued for services rendered	21,412		22	44,729	-	44,751
Beneficial conversion feature in connection with note payable	-		-	20,000	-	20,000
Beneficial conversion feature and warrants issued in connection						
with the Series C Preferred Stock	-		-	2,084,070	-	2,084,070
Fair value of warrants issued for services	-		-	916,677	-	916,677
Fair value of vested options	-		-	2,658,870	-	2,658,870
Preferred stock dividend	-		-	-	(126,760)	(126,760)
Net loss	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	(5,549,829)	 (5,549,829)
Balance, June 30, 2013	8,187,650	\$	8,188	\$ 6,557,993	\$ (9,581,748)	\$ (3,015,567)

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (a development stage company) CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (unaudited)

		Six months en	ded June	30, 2012	2 i	m February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to une 30, 2013
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	<u></u>					
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$	(5,549,829)	\$	(880,556)	\$	(9,337,236)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in operating activities:						
Depreciation		7,951		5,961		24,766
Amortization of debt discount		995,066		52,940		1,178,880
Stock based compensation		2,716,746		42,743		3,422,834
Fair value of warrants issued for services		837,243		-		837,243
Donated capital		-		-		100
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Prepaid expenses		-		-		(20,000)
Accounts payable		(154,241)		38,254		332,453
Deferred rent payable		<u>-</u>		<u> </u>		5,067
Net cash used in operating activities		(1,147,064)		(740,658)		(3,555,893)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:						
Purchase of property and equipment		(9,765)		(11,352)		(56,789)
Payment of long term deposit		<u>-</u>		-		(25,000)
Net cash used in investing activity		(9,765)		(11,352)		(81,789)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:						
Proceeds from notes payable, related party		-		-		275,040
Proceeds from convertible bridge notes payable		-		-		600,000
Net proceeds from the sale of Series A preferred stock		-		-		788,400
Net proceeds from the sale of Series B preferred stock		-		647,650		719,150
Net proceeds from the sale of Series C preferred stock and warrants		1,484,070				1,484,070
Proceeds from sale of common stock		-		-		122,500
Payments of related party notes		(30,000)		-		(30,000)
Payments of related party advances		(16,540)		51,000		(16,540)
Net cash provided by financing activities		1,437,530		698,650		3,942,620
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		280,701		(53,360)		304,938
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the period		24,237		69,020		-
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period	\$	304,938	\$	15,660	\$	304,938
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:						
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Non-cash investing and financing activities:						
Convertible bridge notes payable exchanged for preferred shares	\$	600,000	s		s	600,000
Convertible oringe notes payable exchanged for preferred shares	2	600,000	Þ		Ф	600,000

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A summary of the significant accounting policies applied in the preparation of the accompanying financial statements follows

Business and organization

BioSig Technologies Inc. (the "Company") was initially incorporated on February 24, 2009 under the laws of the State of Nevada and subsequently re-incorporated in the state of Delaware in 2011. The Company is in the development stage as defined under Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 915-10 Development Stage Entities and its efforts are principally devoted to improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during ablation of atrial fibrillation (AF). The Company has not generated any revenue to date and consequently its operations are subject to all risks inherent in the establishment of a new business enterprise.

Interim Financial Statements

The unaudited condensed interim financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") for interim financial information and the instructions to Form 10-Q and Rule 8-03 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included.

The condensed balance sheet as of December 31, 2012 contained herein has been derived from audited financial statements.

Operating results for the three and six months ended June 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2013. These condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Basis of presentation

As the Company is devoting substantially all of its efforts to establishing a new business, and while planned principal operations have commenced, there has been no revenue generated from sales, license fees or royalties, the Company is considered a development stage enterprise. Accordingly, the Company's financial statements are presented in accordance with authoritative accounting guidance related to a development stage enterprise. Financial position, results of operations and cash flows of a development stage enterprise are presented in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles that apply to established operating enterprises.

As a development stage enterprise, the Company's primary efforts are devoted to conducting research and development principally devoted to improving the quality of cardiac recordings obtained during ablation of atrial fibrillation (AF). The Company has experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and expects these conditions to continue for the foreseeable future. In addition, the Company has stockholders' deficiencies at March 31, 2013 and requires additional financing to fund future operations. Further, the Company does not have any commercial products available for sale and there is no assurance that if approval of their products is received that the Company will be able to generate cash flow to fund operations. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Company's research and development will be successfully completed or that any product will be approved or commercially viable.

The above factors raise substantial doubt as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern and do not include any adjustments that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include the useful life of fixed assets and assumptions used in the fair value of stock-based compensation.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments
The Company's short-term financial instruments, including cash, prepaid expenses and other assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses and other liabilities, consist primarily of instruments without extended maturities, the fair value of which, based on management's estimates, reasonably approximate their book value. The fair value of the Company's convertible securities is based on management estimates and reasonably approximates their book

earch and development costs

The Company accounts for research and development costs in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 730-10. Research and Development ("ASC 730-10"), Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and developments costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved. Company-sponsored research and development costs related to both present and future products are expensed in the period incurred. The Company incurred research and development expenses of \$178,507 and \$484,846 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2013, respectively; \$225,356 and \$524,381 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2012, respectively; and \$1,956,319 from the period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to June 30, 2013.

Income tax provisions or benefits for interim periods are computed based on the Company's estimated annual effective tax rate. Based on the Company's historical losses and its expectation of continuation of losses for the foreseeable future, the Company has determined that it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets will not be realized and, accordingly, has provided a full valuation allowance. As the Company anticipates or anticipated that its net deferred tax assets at December 31, 2013 and 2012 would be fully offset by a valuation allowance, there is no federal or state income tax benefit for the periods ended June 30, 2013 and 2012 related to losses

Net Income (loss) Per Common Share

The Company computes earnings (loss) per share under Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 260-10, Earnings Per Share ("ASC 260-10"). Net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. Diluted net loss per share for three and six months ended June 30, 2013 do not reflect the effects of potentially issuable upon the exercise of the Company's stock options (calculated using the treasury stock method) and warrants as including such would be anti-dilutive. As of June 30, 2012, the Company did not have common stock equivalents.

The Company measures the cost of services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award. For employees and directors, the fair value of the award is measured on the grant date and for non-employees, the fair value of the award is generally re-measured on vesting dates and interim financial reporting dates until the service period is complete. The fair value amount is then recognized over the period during which services are required to be provided in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period.

As of June 30, 2013, the Company had 2,492,227 and 498,750 employee and non-employee options outstanding to purchase shares of common stock, respectively.

Registration Rights

The Company accounts for registration rights agreements in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 825-20, Registration Payment Arraignments ("ASC 825-20"). Under ASC 825-20, the Company is required to disclose the nature and terms of the arraignment, the maximum potential amount and to assess each reporting period the probable liability under these arraignments and, if exists, to record or adjust the liability to current period operations. On June 30, 2013, the determined that any possible payments under its registration rights agreement was not probable and therefore no accrual for possible liability was recorded.

There are various undates recently issued, most of which represented technical corrections to the accounting literature or application to specific industries and are not expected to a have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

NOTE 2 - RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company's President and shareholders have advanced funds to the Company for working capital purposes since the Company's inception in February 2009. No formal repayment terms or arrangements exist and the Company is not accruing interest on these advances. The net amount outstanding at June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 was \$10,500 and \$27,040, respectively.

Accrued interest and expenses due related parties as of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 was \$6,461 and \$54,184, respectively.

During 2012, the Company issued promissory notes for funding provided by the Company's president or a company under his control in the aggregate of \$248,000, of which \$218,000 was outstanding as of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012. See Note 6 below.

The Company has informal compensation and consulting agreements with employees and outside contractors, certain of whom are also Company stockholders. The Agreements are generally month to month. As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, total due under these agreements and related expenses were \$0 and \$43,630, respectively.

NOTE 3 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment as of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 is summarized as follows:

	June 30, 2013	December 31, 2012
Computer equipment	\$ 48,987	\$ 39,221
Furniture and fixtures	7,803	7,803
Subtotal	56,790	47,024
Less accumulated depreciation	(24,767)	(16,815)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 32,023	\$ 30,209

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of 3 to 5 years. When retired or otherwise disposed, the related carrying value and accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts and the net difference less any amount realized from disposition, is reflected in earnings.

NOTE 4 – ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses at June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 consist of the following:

	June 20		December 31, 2012
Accrued accounting and legal	\$	149,795	\$ 120,922
Accrued reimbursements		2,353	44,338
Accrued consulting		111,569	111,546
Accrued research and development expenses		13,000	68,120
Accrued credit card obligations		9,876	21,844
Accrued payroll		26,905	101,621
Accrued interest		18,954	4,491
Total	\$	332,452	\$ 472,882

NOTE 5 - NOTES PAYABLE, RELATED PARTY

On November 21, 2012, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note for \$218,000 to the Company's President for previously advanced funds with interest payable annually, in arrears, on each anniversary at the short term "Applicable Federal Rate" within the meaning of Section 1274(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended adjusted each anniversary date. The promissory note matures November 21, 2021 and may be prepaid, without premium or penalty, at any time. In connection with the issuance of the unsecured promissory note, the Company's President agreed not to receive payments (by voluntary prepayment, acceleration, set-off or otherwise) associated with the unsecured promissory note absent the prior written consent of the purchasers holding at least 67% interest of the preferred stock outstanding, which purchasers must include Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of preferred stock.

On December 6, 2012, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note for \$30,000 to a company under the control of the Company's President for previously advanced funds, interest free and due the earlier of (i) the next financing of not less than \$300,000; (ii) February 28, 2013 or (iii) occurrence of an event of default, as defined. During the three months ended March 31, 2013, the Company paid off the promissory note in full.

NOTE 6 – CONVERTIBLE BRIDGE NOTES

In 2012, the Company issued an aggregate of \$600,000 unsecured Senior Convertible Promissory Notes (\$225,000 related party) with interest due at maturity at 8% per annum and may be paid, at the Company's discretion, in cash or the Company's common stock. The Notes, together with unpaid accrued interest, if any, is due upon written notice by the majority in interest of the holders on or after February 15, 2014 or (ii) upon the occurrence of an event of default, as defined. The Notes may be prepaid in whole or in part prior to the maturity date at the Company's discretion.

The Convertible Bridge Notes and any accrued and unpaid interest automatically converts at the earlier of (i) (A) a completion of a transaction whereby the Company merges or consolidates with another company that has its common stock approved for quotation on any domestic national stock exchange and (B) the new entity thereafter issues and sells shares for no less than \$3.0 million aggregate gross proceeds or (ii) a qualified IPO. The Convertible Bridge Notes shall convert into the new securities issued at 95% of the purchase price of the Conversion Securities offered to investors.

In connection with the issuance of the Senior Convertible Promissory Notes, the Company issued the right to purchase at any time, on or after the Public Financing Closing Date, (as defined above) hereof until the fifth anniversary of the Public Financing Closing date, the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares (the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's common stock equal to the quotient of (a) the Warrant Coverage Amount (as defined below), divided by (b) the applicable Conversion Price of the Notes, at the per share exercise price (the "Exercise Price"), which shall initially be, as of the Public Financing Closing Date, equal to the Initial Exercise Price (as defined below), subject to further adjustments, as defined.

Initial Exercise Price" means one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Conversion Price.

Warrant Coverage Amount" shall be the amount obtained by multiplying (x) the Warrant Coverage Percentage by (y) the principal amount outstanding (and not including any accrued and unpaid interest) of the Note, in connection with which this Warrant is concurrently issued.

"Warrant Coverage Percentage" shall be equal to fifty percent (50%) as defined in the Bridge Loan Agreement

On February 6, 2013, the Convertible Bridge Notes and the above described contingent warrants previously issued as described above were converted into 600 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and an aggregate of 287,082 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$2.09 per share for 5 years.

NOTE 7 - REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK

Series A Preferred Stock

In May 2011, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 200 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A preferred stock").

The Series A preferred stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$5,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 5% per annum of the Stated Value of \$5,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on August 31, 2011 and are cumulative. The holders of Series A preferred stock have no voting rights, however without the affirmative vote of all the holders of then outstanding shares of the Series A preferred stock, the Company cannot, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A preferred stock or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation.

The Series A preferred stock is mandatorily redeemable on December 31, 2014 (as modified) at a price equal to the Stated Value (\$5,000) plus an amount equal to all accumulated and unpaid dividends. If the Company fails to redeem at redemption, the unpaid redemption price will accrue at 14% per annum until paid.

The Series A preferred stock is convertible (as amended), automatically, inclusive of any accrued and unpaid dividends, immediately into the Company's common stock upon the Company becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended at conversion price of \$1.84 per share.

On February 6, 2013, in connection with the amendment to the Series A preferred stock defining the conversion feature, the Company reclassified the associated financing costs as a debt discount against the carrying value of the preferred stock.

As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, 184.4 shares of Series A preferred stock were issued and outstanding. As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company has accrued \$96,115 and \$73,255 dividends payable on the Series A preferred stock.

Series B Preferred Stock

On November 28, 2011, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 600 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B preferred stock").

The Series B preferred stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$5,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 5% per annum of the Stated Value of \$5,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on December 31, 2011 and are cumulative. The holders of Series B preferred stock have no voting rights, however without the affirmative vote of all the holders of then outstanding shares of the Series B preferred stock, the Company cannot (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A preferred stock or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation.

The Series B preferred stock is mandatorily redeemable on December 31, 2014 at a price equal to the Stated Value (\$5,000) plus an amount equal to all accumulated and unpaid dividends. If the Company fails to redeem at redemption, the unpaid redemption price will accrue at 14% per annum until paid.

The Series B preferred stock is convertible (as amended), automatically, inclusive of any accrued and unpaid dividends, immediately into the Company's common stock upon the Company becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended at conversion price of \$2.02 per share.

On February 6, 2013, in connection with the amendment to the Series B preferred stock defining the conversion feature, the Company reclassified the associated financing costs as a debt discount against the carrying value of the preferred stock.

As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, 177.5 shares of Series B preferred stock were issued and outstanding. As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company has accrued \$66,502 and \$44,497 dividends payable on the Series A preferred stock.

NOTE 8 — SERIES C 9% CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

On January 9, 2013, the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of up to 4,200 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series C Convertible Preferred Stock")

The Series C convertible preferred stock is entitled to preference over holders of junior stock upon liquidation in the amount of \$1,000 plus any accrued and unpaid dividends; entitled to dividends as a preference to holders of junior stock at a rate of 9% per annum of the Stated Value of \$1,000 per share, payable quarterly beginning on September 30, 2013 and are cumulative. The holders of Series C preferred stock have no voting rights, however without the affirmative vote of all the holders of then outstanding shares of the Series C preferred stock, the Company cannot (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series C preferred stock or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation.

If, at any time while the Series C preferred stock is outstanding, the Company sells or grants any option to purchase or sells or grants any right to re-price, or otherwise disposes of or issues any common stock or common stock equivalents entitling any Person to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the then conversion price ("Base Conversion Price"), then the conversion price shall be reduced to equal the Base Conversion Price. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued.

The Series C preferred stock contains triggering events which would require redemption at (i) the greater of 120% of the stated value of \$1,000 or the product of product of the variable weighted average price of the Company's common stock on the trading day immediately preceding the date of the triggering event and the stated value divided by then then conversion price or (ii) either (a) redeem each Series C preferred share for a redemption price, in shares of the Company's common stock, equal to a number of shares equal to the (i) above divided by 75%. The Company determined that certain of the defined triggering events were outside the Company's control and therefore classified the Series C preferred stock outside of equity.

In connection with the sale of the Series C preferred stock, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,158,850 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.61 per share expiring five years from the initial exercise date. The warrant provides if, at any time while the warrant is outstanding, the Company sells or grants any option to purchase or sells or grants any right to re-price, or otherwise disposes of or issues any common stock or common stock equivalents entitling any person to acquire shares of common stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the then conversion price ("base conversion price"), then the conversion price shall be reduced to equal the Base Conversion Price. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued. In addition, the warrants provides for at any time after the six month anniversary of the initial exercise date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or no current prospectus available for the resale of the warrant shares by the holder, then the warrant may only be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to defined formula.

In accordance with ASC 470-20, the Company recognized an embedded beneficial conversion feature present in the Series C preferred stock when it was issued. The Company allocated the net proceeds between the intrinsic value of the conversion option (\$1,148,222) and the warrants (\$935,848) to additional paid-in capital. The aggregate debt discount, comprised of the relative intrinsic value the conversion option (\$1,148,222), relative fair value of the warrants (\$935,848), and the issuance costs (\$337,930); total of \$2,422,000, is amortized over one year as interest expense, the date a possible redemption feature, outside of the Company's control, would be available to the Series C stockholders

The Company valued the warrants in accordance with ASC 470-20 using the Black-Scholes pricing model and the following assumptions: contractual terms of 5 years, an average risk free interest rate of 0.39%, a dividend yield of 0%, and volatility of 123.41% to 124.68%.

During the month of February 2013, the holders of the Convertible Bridge Notes (See Note 7) converted into 600 shares of the Company's Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock.

During the months of February, March and May 2013, the Company sold an aggregate of 2,110 shares of the Company's Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$1,530,570.

The Company determined that the anti-dilutive provisions embedded in the Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock and related issued warrants did not meet the defined criteria of a derivative in such that the net settlement requirement of delivery of common shares does not meet the "readily convertible to cash" as described in Accounting Standards Codification 815 and therefore bifurcation is not required. There is no established market for the Company's common stock

Series C preferred stock issued and outstanding totaled 2,422 as of June 30, 2013. There were no shares issued as of December 31, 2012.

Registration Rights Agreement

The Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement in connection with the sale and issuance of the Series C preferred stock. The Company is required to file a registration statement registering for resale the (a) common stock issuable upon conversion in full of the Preferred Stock (assuming on such date the shares of Preferred Stock are converted in full without regard to any conversion limitations therein), (b) all shares of Common Stock issuable as dividends and "Make-Whole Payments" (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) on the Preferred Stock assuming all dividend and Make-Whole Payments are made in shares of Common Stock and the Preferred Stock is held for at least 3 years, (c) all warrant shares then issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (assuming on such date the warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), (d) any additional shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants (in each case, without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants) and (e) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing. The Company is required to file a registration statement and must be declared effective no later than 210 days from the date of

dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing. The Company is required to file a registration statement and must be declared effective no later than 210 days from the date of termination of the sale the Series C preferred stock. The Company is required to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement from its effective date unless all securities registered under the registration statement have been sold or are otherwise able to be sold. If the Company fails to comply with the registration statement effective date requirements, the Company is required to pay the investors a fee equal to 0.25% of the Purchaser's investment, for each 30-day period of delay, subject to a maximum payment of 3% to each Purchaser.

On July 22, 2013, the Company met its required filing requirement and expects to meet the effectiveness obligation and therefore has not accrued liquidating damages as of June 30, 2013.

NOTE 9 — STOCKHOLDER EQUITY

There is not a viable market for the Company's common stock to determine its fair value, therefore management is required to estimate the fair value to be utilized in the determining stock based compensation costs. In estimating the fair value, management considers recent sales of its common stock to independent qualified investors, placement agents' assessments of the underlying common shares relating to our sale of preferred stock and validation by independent fair value experts. Considerable management judgment is necessary to estimate the fair value. Accordingly, actual results could vary significantly from management's estimates

Common stock

The Company is authorized to issue 50,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock. As of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company has 8,187,650 and 8,166,238 shares issued and outstanding, respectively.

Preferred stock

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock. As of June 30, 2013 the Company has designated and issued 200 and 184.4 shares of Series A preferred stock, respectively, designated and issued 600 and 177.5 shares of Series B preferred stock, respectively and designated and issued 4,200 and 2,422 shares of Series C 9% convertible preferred stock.

NOTE 10 — OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

There is not a viable market for the Company's common stock to determine its fair value, therefore management is required to estimate the fair value to be utilized in the determining stock based compensation costs. In estimating the fair value, management considers recent sales of its common stock to independent qualified investors, placement agents' assessments of the underlying common shares relating to our sale of preferred stock and validation by independent fair value experts. Considerable management judgment is necessary to estimate the fair value. Accordingly, actual results could vary significantly from management's estimates.

On October 19, 2012, the Company's Board of Directors approved the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan ("the "2012 Plan) and terminated the Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2011 Plan"). The Plan provides for the issuance of options to purchase up to 3,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock to officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company. Under the terms of the Plan the Company may issue Incentive Stock Options as defined by the Internal Revenue Code to employees of the Company only and nonstatutory options. The Board of Directors of the Company determines the exercise price, vesting and expiration period of the grants under the Plan. However, the exercise price of an Incentive Stock Option should not be less than 110% of fair value of the common stock at the date of the grant for a 10% or more stockholder and 100% of fair value for a grantee who is not 10% stockholder. The fair value of the common stock is determined based on quoted market price or in absence of such quoted market price, by the Board of Directors in good faith. Additionally, the vesting period of the grants under the Plan will be determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion and expiration period not more than ten years. The Company reserved 3,500,000 shares of its common stock for future issuance under the terms of the Plan.

As of June 30, 2013, the Company granted an aggregate of 2,990,977 options to directors and key consultants with an aggregate estimated fair value of \$3,380,851.

Employee Options

The following table summarizes the employee options outstanding and the related prices for the shares of the Company's common stock issued at June 30, 2013:

	Options Outs	standing			Options E	xercisabl	e
		Weighted Average	Weight	ted			Weighted
 Prices	Outstanding	(Years)	Price	e	Exercisable		Price
\$ 2.00	1,273,927	6.07	\$	2.00	119,821	\$	2.00
2.09	1,218,300	6.57		2.09	1,257,592		2.09
	2,492,227	6.31		2.04	1,377,413		2.08

Transactions involving stock options issued to employees are summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Price Per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2011:	-	\$ -
Granted	1,273,927	2.00
Exercised	-	-
Expired		 <u>-</u>
Outstanding at December 31, 2012:	1,273,927	2.00
Granted	1,218,300	2.09
Exercised	-	-
Expired	-	-
Outstanding at June 30, 2013:	3,427,227	\$ 2.04

During the six months ended June 30, 2013, the Company granted an aggregate of 1,218,300 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$2.09 per share for a term of seven years with 283,300 options vesting at ratably over one year and the remainder (935,000 options) vested immediately upon issuance.

The fair value of the granted options for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

Dividend yield:	-0-%
Volatility	110.70% to 115.03 %
Risk free rate:	1.07% to 1.25 %
Expected life:	7 years
Estimated fair value of the Company's common stock	\$ 2.09

The fair value of all employee options vesting during the three and six months ended June 30, 2013 of \$179,977 and \$2,046,205, respectively; and nil for the three and six months ended June 30, 2012, was charged to current period operations. Unrecognized compensation expense of \$1,334,646 at June 30, 2013 will be expensed in future periods.

Non-employee Options

The following table summarizes the non-employee options outstanding and the related prices for the shares of the Company's common stock issued at June 30, 2013:

	Options Outs	tanding		Options E	xercisab	le	_
		Weighted Average	Weighted	•		Weighted	_
 Prices	Outstanding	(Years)	 Price	Exercisable		Price	_
\$ 2.00	25,000	6.22	\$ 2.00	25,000	\$	2.00	0
2.09	473,750	9.58	2.09	327,326		2.09	9
	498,750	9.41	2.09	352,326		2.03	8

Transactions involving stock options issued to non- employees are summarized as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Price Per Share	
Outstanding at December 31, 2011:	-	\$	
Granted	25,000		2.00
Exercised	-		-
Expired	-		-
Outstanding at December 31, 2012:	25,000		2.00
Granted	473,750		2.09
Exercised	-		-
Expired	-		-
Outstanding at June 30, 2013:	498.750	\$	2.09

During the six months ended June 30, 2013, the Company granted an aggregate of 473,750 options to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$2.09 per share for a term of seven years (30,000) to ten years (443,750), vesting immediately for 160,000 options, 30,000 vesting 1/9 per month on each month anniversary and with the remainder vesting at 48,611 per first three month anniversary with remainder vesting at 1/24 per month.

The fair value of the vesting options of \$463,578 and \$612,664 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2013 was determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

Dividend yield:		-0-%
Volatility	110.18% to 115.0	3 %
Risk free rate:	1.23% to 2.5	2 %
Expected term:	7 to 10 y	ears
Estimated fair value of the Company's common stock	\$	2.09

Warrants

 $The following table summarizes \ warrants \ outstanding \ and \ the \ related \ prices \ for \ the \ shares \ of \ the \ Company's \ common \ stock \ issued \ at \ June \ 30, \ 2013:$

	Warrants O		Warrants Exercisable			
		Weighted Average	Weighted			Weighted
Prices	Outstanding	(Years)	Price	Exercisable		Price
\$ 0.001	383,320	6.52	\$ 0.001	383,320	\$	0.001
1.84	35,076	4.54	1.84	35,076		1.84
2.02	30,755	4.54	2.02	30,755		2.02
2.61	1,158,852	4.65	2.61	1,158,852		2.61
	1,608,003	5.09	1.96	1,608,003		1.96

Transactions involving warrants issued are summarized as follows:

	Number of		Weighted Average Price
	Shares		Per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2011:	Shares	S	-
Granted	-		-
Exercised	-		-
Expired	-		-
Outstanding at December 31, 2012:			-
Granted	1,608,003		1.96
Exercised	-		-
Expired	-		-
Outstanding at June 30, 2013:	1,608,003	\$	1.96

On January 7, 2013, the Company issued 383,320 warrants to purchase the Company stock in connection with the services rendered at the exercise price of \$0.001 per share for a term of seven years exercisable immediately.

The fair value of the issued warrants were determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

Dividend yield:	-0-%
Volatility	114.99%
Risk free rate:	1.31%
Expected life:	7 years
Estimated fair value of the Company's common stock	\$ 2.09

The fair value of \$800,823 was charged to current period operations.

On January 13, 2013, the Company issued an aggregate of 65,831 warrants to purchase the Company stock in connection with the placement services at the exercise prices of \$1.84 (35,076 warrants) and \$2.02 (30,775 warrants) per share for a term of five years exercisable immediately.

The fair value of the issued warrants were determined using the Black Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions:

Dividend yield:	-0-%
Volatility	123.30%
Risk free rate:	0.72%
Expected life:	5 years
Estimated fair value of the Company's common stock	\$ 2.09

The fair value of \$115,854 was charged to operations ratably as financing costs through December 31, 2014.

During the six months ended June 30, 2013, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,608,003 warrants to purchase the Company stock in connection with the sale of the Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock at the exercise price of \$2.61 per share for a term of five years exercisable immediately.

The risk-free interest rate assumption is based upon observed interest rates on zero coupon U.S. Treasury bonds whose maturity period is appropriate for the term. Estimated volatility is a measure of the amount by which the Company's stock price is expected to fluctuate each year during the term of the award. The Company's estimated volatility is an average of the historical volatility of the stock prices of its peer entities whose stock prices were publicly available. The Company's calculation of estimated volatility is based on historical stock prices over a period equal to the term of the awards. The Company used the historical volatility of peer entities due to the lack of sufficient historical data of its stock price.

NOTE 11 - FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company follows the provisions of ASC 825-10. For financial assets and liabilities included within the scope of ASC 825-10, the Company was required to adopt the provisions of ASC 825-10 prospectively as of the beginning of Fiscal 2009. The adoption of ASC 825-10 did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

There were no items required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis in the financial statements as of June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

NOTE 12 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Sale of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

During the month of July, 2013, the Company sold an aggregate of 359 shares of the Company's Series C Convertible Preferred Stock for net proceeds of \$359,000.

In connection with the sale of the Series C preferred stock, the Company issued an aggregate of 171,777 warrants to purchase the Company's common stock at \$2.61 per share expiring five years from the initial exercise date and contain certain defined anti-dilutive and cashless provisions.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

We are paying all of the selling stockholders' expenses related to this offering, except that the selling stockholders will pay any applicable underwriting discounts and commissions. The fees and expenses payable by us in connection with this Registration Statement are estimated as follows:

Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$ 894.28
Accounting Fees and Expenses	\$ 12,500
Legal Fees and Expenses	50,000
Printing Expenses	\$ 6,000
Miscellaneous Fees and Expenses	2,605.72
Total	\$ 72,000

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides, in general, that a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, as we are, may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than a derivative action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation may indemnify any such person against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification will be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person will have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or any other court in which such action was brought determines such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses.

We are also permitted to apply for, and currently maintain, insurance on behalf of any director, officer, employee or other agent for liability arising out of his actions, whether or not the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware would permit indemnification.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

In January, February and May 2011, we sold an aggregate of 153,125 shares of our common stock in a "friends and family" round of financing to nine investors at a purchase price of \$0.80 per share. The securities sold were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

In February, March, May and September 2011, we issued an aggregate of 583,113 shares of our common stock as payment for services provided by a total of nine service providers, including shares to our then members of the board of directors in lieu of a board fee. The shares were valued at \$0.80 per share. The securities issued were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On May 15, 2011, we issued to each of an entity wholly-owned by Mr. Londoner and Miko Consulting Group, Inc., an entity jointly controlled by Dr. Drakulic and Ms. Mikolaitis, 1,700,000 shares of common stock issued at par value for services rendered as our founders in 2009. The shares were valued at \$0.001 per share. The securities issued were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

In August and December 2012, we issued an aggregate of 30,000 shares of our common stock as payment for services provided by a total of two service providers. The shares were valued at \$2.00 per share. The securities issued were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On September 21, 2011, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 20 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 184.4 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$922,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On January 18, 2013, in connection the above described private placement, we issued a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 35,076 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.84 per share, to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd., our placement agent in the private placement. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

On April 30, 2012, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 24 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 177.5 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$877,500. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On January 18, 2013, in connection the above described private placement, we issued a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 30,755 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.02 per share, to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd., our placement agent in the private placement. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

From July to December 2012, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 6 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued bridge notes in the aggregate amount of \$600,000 and related warrants. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On January 7, 2013, as consideration for providing general financial advisory services, we issued to Jamess Capital Group LLC a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 383,320 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.001 per share. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

On February 6, 2013, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 9 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 1,400 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and five-year warrants to purchase 669,857 shares of our common stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$800,000 and the conversion of \$600,000 of our outstanding bridge notes. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On February 7, 2013, as consideration for providing placement support services, we issued to Ellis International Ltd. 15,500 shares of common stock, with a value of \$0.001 per share. The shares of common stock were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and issued in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

On February 12, 2013, as consideration for providing placement support services, we issued to Ellis International Ltd. a five-year warrant to purchase up to 8,700 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.61 per share. The shares of common stock were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and issued in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

On February 12, 2013, as consideration for consulting services, we granted 283,750 non-employee options to a consultant exercisable at a price equal to \$2.09 per share. The options vest at 48,611 shares on each of the first, second and third month anniversaries, with the remainder of the shares vesting in equal amounts each monthly anniversary for the 24 months thereafter. The options and the underlying shares of common stock were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and issued in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

From February to July 2013, over four separate closings, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with 32 accredited investors (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), pursuant to which we issued 1,381 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and five-year warrants to purchase 1,330,629 shares of our common stock for aggregate cash proceeds of \$1,381,000. The securities sold in this offering were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On May 2, 2013, as consideration for providing advisory services, we issued to Mr. Chaussy, our chief financial officer, 5,862 shares of common stock, with a value of \$2.09 per share. The shares of common stock were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and issued in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

On July 15, 2013, we issued five-year warrants to purchase 289,730 shares of our common stock to certain holders of our Series C Preferred Stock in consideration for amending certain provisions of the securities purchase agreement and registration rights agreement related to our Series C Preferred Stock. The warrants issued were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and were issued in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On July 15, 2013, in connection the above described private placement, we issued a five-year warrant to purchase up to 177,057 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.61 per share, to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd., our placement agent in the private placement. The warrant was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. was an accredited investor (as defined by Rule 501 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) at the time of the private placement.

On August 7, 2013, we issued to the holders of our bridge notes in lieu of cash for payment of the interest accrued on the bridge notes that were exchanged for shares of our Series C Preferred Stock and the related warrants on February 6, 2013 an aggregate of 8,941 shares of common stock, with a value of \$2.09 per share. The shares of common stock were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the securities laws of any state, and was offered and issued in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

Item 16.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation
3.2**	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (Amendment No. 1)
3.3**	Certificate of Amendment of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (Amendment No. 2)
3.4**	By-Laws
5.1*	Opinion of Haynes and Boone, LLP
10.1**	BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan
10.2**	Form of Stock Option Agreement
10.3**	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated September 19, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein
10.4**	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated December 27, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein
10.5	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated February 6, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein
10.6	Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 6, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein
10.7**	Form of Warrant
	II-3

10.11** Office Lease Agreement, dated August 9, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Douglas Emmett 1993, LLC 10.12** Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Kenneth Londoner 10.13** Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Budimir Drakulic 10.14** Indemnity Agreement, dated May 2, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer 10.15** Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer 10.16** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda 10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.8**	Amendment Agreement No. 1 to Securities Purchase Agreement and Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 25, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein
10.11** Office Lease Agreement, dated August 9, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Douglas Emmett 1993, LLC 10.12** Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Kenneth Londoner 10.13** Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Budimir Drakulic 10.14** Indemnity Agreement, dated May 2, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer 10.15** Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer 10.16** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda 10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.9**	Amendment Agreement No. 2 to Securities Purchase Agreement, dated April 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein
Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Kenneth Londoner 10.13** Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Budimir Drakulic 10.14** Indemnity Agreement, dated May 2, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Seth H. Z. Fischer 10.15** Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer 10.16** Consulting Agreement, dated March 30, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda 10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies. Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.10**	Amendment Agreement No. 3 to Securities Purchase Agreement and Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 25, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and certain purchasers set forth therein
Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Budimir Drakulie 10.14** Indemnity Agreement, dated May 2, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Seth H. Z. Fischer 10.15** Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer 10.16** Consulting Agreement, dated March 30, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda 10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.11**	Office Lease Agreement, dated August 9, 2011, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Douglas Emmett 1993, LLC
Indemnity Agreement, dated May 2, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Seth H. Z. Fischer Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer Consulting Agreement, dated March 30, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda 10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.12**	Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Kenneth Londoner
10.15** Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer 10.16** Consulting Agreement, dated March 30, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda 10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.13**	Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Budimir Drakulic
10.16** Consulting Agreement, dated March 30, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda 10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.14**	Indemnity Agreement, dated May 2, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Seth H. Z. Fischer
10.17** Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony 10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.15**	Consulting Agreement, dated August 1, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Asher Holzer
10.18** Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy 10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.16**	Consulting Agreement, dated March 30, 2012, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Mauricio Arruda
10.19** Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012 10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.17**	Consulting Agreement, dated February 12, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Rony Shimony
10.20** Form of Bridge Note 10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 <u>Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman</u> 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 <u>Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company</u> 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.18**	Consulting Agreement, dated April 1, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and Vivek Reddy
10.21** Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.19**	Unsecured Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated November 21, 2012
10.22 Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman 16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.20**	Form of Bridge Note
16.1** Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013 23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.21**	Promissory Note made by BioSig Technologies, Inc. in favor Kenneth Londoner, dated December 6, 2012
23.1 Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	10.22	Employment Agreement, dated September 10, 2013, by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc. and David J. Drachman
23.2* Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)	16.1**	Letter of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company, dated July 22, 2013
	23.1	Consent of Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company
24.1** Power of Attorney (included on signature page)	23.2*	Consent of Haynes and Boone, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
2 Tower or Montey (included on Signature page)	24.1**	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)

^{*} To be filed by amendment. ** Previously filed.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
- (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.
 - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
 - (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered that remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A (§230.430A of this chapter), shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
 - (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the undersigned registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Los Angeles, State of California on October 4, 2013

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By:

/s/ David J . Drachman
Name: David J . Drachman
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ David J . Drachman David J . Drachman	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Director (principal executive officer)	October 4, 2013
* Steve Chaussy	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	October 4, 2013
* Budimir S. Drakulic	Chief Technology Officer and Director	October 4, 2013
* Asher Holzer	Director	October 4, 2013
* Kalyanam Shivkumar	Director	October 4, 2013
* Roy Tanaka	Director	October 4, 2013
* Jeffrey O'Donnell	Director	October 4, 2013
* William Uglow	Director	October 4, 2013
* Jonathan Steinhouse	Director	October 4, 2013
* Seth H. Z. Fischer	Director	October 4, 2013
/s/ Kenneth L. Londoner Kenneth L. Londoner	Director	October 4, 2013
* By: /s/ Kenneth L. Londoner Kenneth L. Londoner Attorney-in-fact		
	11-6	

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of February 6, 2013, between BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement: (a) capitalized terms that are not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Certificate of Designation (as defined herein), and (b) the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:
 - "Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.7.
 - "Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).
 - "Additional Warrant" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.2.
 - "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
 - "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.
 - "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
 - "Certificate of Designation" means the Certificate of Designation to be filed prior to the Initial Closing by the Company with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.
 - "Closing" means a closing of the purchase and sale of the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Closing Date" means a Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the Company and each of the Purchasers purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants at the relevant Closing, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the third Trading Day following the relevant Closing.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company Counsel" means Haynes and Boone, LLP, with offices located at 30 Rockefeller Plaza, 26th Floor, New York, NY 10112, Fax: 212-884-8234.

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Certificate of Designation.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Effective Date" means the earliest of the date that (a) the initial Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission, (b) all of the Underlying Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or (c) following the one year anniversary of the final Closing Date hereunder provided that a holder of Underlying Shares is not an Affiliate of the Company, all of the Underlying Shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(1) of the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or the need for the Company to provide current public information and Company counsel has delivered to such holders a standing written unqualified opinion that resales may then be made by such holders of the Underlying Shares pursuant to such exemption which opinion shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to such holders.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities and which securities and the principal terms thereof are set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"G&M" shall mean Grushko & Mittman, P.C., with offices located at 515 Rockaway Avenue, Valley Stream, New York 11581, Fax: 212-697-3575.

"Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(z).

"Initial Closing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Initial Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

"Laidlaw" means Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd.

"Legend Removal Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.1(c).

"Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Listing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.11(c).

"<u>Listing Default</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.11(c).

- "Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).
- "Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).
- "Maximum Rate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.17.
- "OFAC" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ii).
- "Participation Maximum" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(a).
- "<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
- "<u>Preferred Stock</u>" means the 4,200 shares of the Company's 9% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock issued or issuable hereunder having the rights, preferences and privileges set forth in the Certificate of Designation, in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto.
 - "Pre-Notice" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(b).
 - "Pro Rata Portion" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(e).
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.
 - "Public Information Failure" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).
 - "Public Information Failure Payments" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).
 - "Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.10.
- "Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated the date hereof, among the Company and the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto.
- "Registration Statement" means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement and covering the resale of the Underlying Shares by each Purchaser as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.
 - "Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"Required Minimum" means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise in full of all Warrants or conversion in full of all shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Securities" means the Preferred Stock, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares and the Underlying Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

"Stated Value" means \$1,000 per share of Preferred Stock.

"Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount".

"Subsequent Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Subsequent Financing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(a).

"Subsequent Financing Notice" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(b).

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth on Schedule 3.1(a) and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"<u>Termination Date</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading; provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market on the date in question, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTC QB Marketplace or the OTC QX Marketplace (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Warrants, the Registration Rights Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means a transfer agent for the Company's Common Stock and the Securities, if any, subject to the approval of the Purchasers, and any successor transfer agent of the Company. If the Company does not have a transfer agent for its Common Stock on the date in question since its shares of Common Stock are not listed for trading on a stock exchange or automated quotation service, then Transfer Agent shall mean the Company.

"Triggering Event" shall have the meaning given thereto in the Certificate of Designation.

"Triggering Redemption Amount" shall have the meaning given thereto in the Certificate of Designation.

"<u>Underlying Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and upon exercise of the Warrants and issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Designation.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13(b).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the OTC Pink Marketplace maintained by OTC Markets Group Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent closing price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (c) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at each Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to 5 years, in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing.

(a) On the initial Closing Date (the "Initial Closing Date"), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell at the initial Closing (the "Initial Closing"), and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase at the Initial Closing, an aggregate of up to \$3,500,000, but in no event less than \$800,000, of shares of Preferred Stock with an aggregate Stated Value for each Purchaser equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser, and Warrants as determined by pursuant to Section 2.2(a); provided, however, that an aggregate of up to \$4,200,000 in Stated Value of Preferred Stock may be sold and purchased, with the consent of Laidlaw (such increase in Preferred Stock sold and purchased, the "Discretionary Increase"). Thereafter, on any subsequent Closing Date (each a "Subsequent Closing Date"), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Purchasers purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants on such Subsequent Closing Date, the Company agrees to sell, and each Purchaser purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants at such subsequent Closing, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase up to \$3,500,000 of shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants, subject to the Discretionary Increase, less the amount of shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants issued and sold at all previous Closings. The aggregate number of shares of Preferred Stock sold hereunder at all Closings shall be 3,500, which may increase to up to 4,200 in the event of the Discretionary Increase. Each Purchaser purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants on a Closing Date shall deliver to the Company such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, by (i) wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's written wire instructions or (ii) cancellation or conversion of any Indebtedness of the Company owed to a Purchaser (a "Debt Conversion"), and the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants, as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, a Closing shall occur at the offices of G&M or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, each Closing Date shall occur on or before February 14, 2013; provided, however, that such date may be extended, without notice, to March 1, 2013 with the consent of the Company, Alpha (as defined below) and Laidlaw (such outside date, "Termination Date").

(b) If a Closing is not held on or before the Termination Date, the Company shall cause all subscription documents and funds to be returned, without interest or deduction to each prospective Purchaser. The Company shall also cause any subscription documents or funds received following the final Closing to be returned, without interest or deduction, to each applicable prospective Purchaser. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company in its sole discretion may elect not to sell to any Person any or all of the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants requested to be purchased hereunder, provided that the Company causes all corresponding subscription documents and funds received from such Person to be promptly returned.

2.2 Deliveries.

(a) On or prior to each Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants on such Closing Date each of the following:

- (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;
- (ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, substantially in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto;
- (iii) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by the Company;
- (iv) a certificate evidencing a number of shares of Preferred Stock equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Stated Value, registered in the name of such Purchaser and evidence of the filing and acceptance of the Certificate of Designation from the Secretary of State of Delaware;
- (v) a Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 100% of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by \$2.09, with an exercise price equal to \$2.61, subject to adjustment therein (such Warrant certificate may be delivered within three Trading Days of such Closing Date); and
 - (vi) the Additional Warrant.
- (b) On or prior to each Closing Date, each Purchaser purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants on such Closing Date shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:
 - (i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;

- (ii) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser; and
- (iii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount by wire transfer to the account specified in writing by the Company.

2.3 Closing Conditions.

- (a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with each Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
 - (i) the accuracy in all material respects on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):
 - (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been performed; and
 - (iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.
- (b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with each Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
 - (i) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein);
 - (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been performed;
 - (iii) the Company shall have received executed signature pages to this Agreement with an aggregate Subscription Amount of at least \$800,000 prior to the Initial Closing, exclusive of any Debt Conversions;
 - (iv) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;
 - (v) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and
 - (vi) from the date hereof to such Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable good faith judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants at such Closing.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation made herein only to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:
 - (a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(a)</u>. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded except to the extent such reference speaks to a time in the past or future with respect to a Subsidiary.
 - (b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which it is a party do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and Section 4.6, (ii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the issuance and sale of the Preferred Stock and Warrant Shares and the listing of the Underlying Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, (iii) the filing of a Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws and (iv) the filing of the Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State for the State of Delaware (collectively, the "Required Approvals").

(f) <u>Issuance of the Securities</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Underlying Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Underlying Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date hereof.

(g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g). The Company has not issued any capital stock and/or Common Stock Equivalents not set forth on Schedule 3.1(g). No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities or as described on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in material compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) <u>Financial Statements</u>. Schedule 3.1(h) attached hereto contains the audited balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2011 and 2010, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from February 24, 2009 (date of inception) to December 31, 2011 (collectively, the "<u>Financial Statements</u>"). The Company Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles of the United States ("<u>GAAP</u>") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby, fairly present the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the respective dates thereof and for the periods referred to therein and are consistent with the books and records of the Company and the Subsidiaries, except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that the Company Financial Statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP and normal year-end adjustments.

- (i) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in Schedule 3.1(h), except as specifically disclosed on Schedule 3.1(i): (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock, (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans, and (vi) no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under the Exchange Act in the event that the Company was subject to the reporting requirements set forth in Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.
- (j) <u>Litigation</u>. Except as described on <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, since December 31, 2010, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission or any state securities administrator involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company.

(k) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(I) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as presently conducted, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(n) <u>Title to Assets</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(n)</u>, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

(o) Intellectual Property.

- (i) The term "Intellectual Property Rights" includes:
- 1. the name of the Company, all fictional business names, trading names, registered and unregistered trademarks, service marks, and applications (collectively, "Marks");
- 2. all patents, patent applications, and inventions and discoveries that may be patentable (collectively, "Patents");
- 3. all copyrights in both published works and published works (collectively, "Copyrights");
- 4. all rights in mask works (collectively, "Rights in Mask Works"); and
- 5. all know-how, trade secrets, confidential information, customer lists, software, technical information, data, process technology, plans, drawings, and blue prints (collectively, "Trade Secrets"); owned, used, or licensed by the Company as licensee or licensor.
- (ii) <u>Agreements. Schedule 3.1(o)</u> contains a complete and accurate list of all contracts relating to the Intellectual Property Rights to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound, except for any license implied by the sale of a product and perpetual, paid-up licenses for commonly available software programs with a value of less than \$10,000 under which the Company is the licensee. There are no outstanding and, to Company's knowledge, no threatened disputes or disagreements with respect to any such agreement.
- (iii) <u>Know-How Necessary for the Business</u>. The Intellectual Property Rights are all those necessary for the operation of the Company's businesses as it is currently conducted or as represented, in writing, to the Purchasers to be conducted. The Company is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Intellectual Property Rights, free and clear of all liens, security interests, charges, encumbrances, equities, and other adverse claims, and has the right to use all of the Intellectual Property Rights. To the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company has entered into any contract that restricts or limits in any way the scope or type of work in which the employee may be engaged or requires the employee to transfer, assign, or disclose information concerning his work to anyone other than of the Company.

(iv) <u>Know-How Necessary for the Business</u>. <u>Schedule 3.1(o)</u> contains a complete and accurate list of all Patents. The Company is the owner of all right, title and interest in and to each of the Patents, free and clear of all Liens and other adverse claims. All of the issued Patents are currently in compliance with formal legal requirements (including payment of filing, examination, and maintenance fees and proofs of working or use), are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the Initial Closing Date. No Patent has been or is now involved in any interference, reissue, reexamination, or opposition proceeding. To the Company's knowledge: (1) there is no potentially interfering patent or patent application of any third party, and (2) no Patent is infringed or has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the products manufactured and sold, nor any process or know-how used, by the Company infringes or is alleged to infringe any patent or other proprietary right of any other Person.

(v) <u>Trademarks</u>. <u>Schedule 3.1(o)</u> contains a complete and accurate list and summary description of all Marks. The Company is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Marks, free and clear of all Liens and other adverse claims. All Marks that have been registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office are currently in compliance with all formal legal requirements (including the timely post-registration filing of affidavits of use and incontestability and renewal applications), are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the Initial Closing Date. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.1(o), no Mark has been or is now involved in any opposition, invalidation, or cancellation and, to the Company's knowledge, no such action is threatened with respect to any of the Marks. To the Company's knowledge: (1) there is no potentially interfering trademark or trademark application of any third party, and (2) no Mark is infringed or has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the Marks used by the Company infringes or is alleged to infringe any trade name, trademark, or service mark of any third party.

(vi) Copyrights. Schedule 3.1(o) contains a complete and accurate list of all Copyrights. The Company is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Copyrights, free and clear of all Liens and other adverse claims. All the Copyrights have been registered and are currently in compliance with formal requirements, are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the date of the Initial Closing. No Copyright is infringed or, to the Company's knowledge, has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the subject matter of any of the Copyrights infringes or is alleged to infringe any copyright of any third party or is a derivative work based on the work of a third party. All works encompassed by the Copyrights have been marked with the proper copyright notice.

- (vii) <u>Trade Secrets</u>. With respect to each Trade Secret, the documentation relating to such Trade Secret is current, accurate, and sufficient in detail and content to identify and explain it and to allow its full and proper use without reliance on the knowledge or memory of any individual. The Company has taken all reasonable precautions to protect the secrecy, confidentiality, and value of its Trade Secrets. The Company has good title and an absolute (but not necessarily exclusive) right to use the Trade Secrets. The Trade Secrets are not part of the public knowledge or literature, and, to the Company's knowledge, have not been used, divulged, or appropriated either for the benefit of any Person (other than the Company) or to the detriment of the Company. No Trade Secret is subject to any adverse claim or has been challenged or threatened in any way.
- (p) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged. In addition, within 60 days following the Initial Closing Date, the Company shall obtain directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (q) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(q)</u>, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$100,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.
- (r) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

- (s) <u>Certain Fees.</u> No brokerage, finder's fees, commissions or due diligence fees are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(s)</u>. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section 3.1(s) that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
- (t) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (u) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(u)</u>, No Person other than the Purchasers has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (v) <u>Private Placement</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby.
- (w) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.
- (x) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which will not be publicly disclosed in the Registration Statement or within 210 days of the Initial Closing Date, whichever occurs first. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, when taken together as a whole, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

(y) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act which would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act.

(z) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, and the Company's good faith estimate of the fair market value of its assets, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder: (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Initial Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(z) sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$250,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$250,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

(aa) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(bb) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has: (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

(cc) <u>Accountants</u>. The Company's accounting firm is set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(cc)</u> of the Disclosure Schedules. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm is registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, and shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Registration Statement for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2012.

(dd) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(ee) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding, it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, and (iii) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Underlying Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents, provided that such activities do not breach the Investors' representations made in Section 3.2 of this Agreement.

(ff) Reserved.

- (gg) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.
- (hh) <u>Stock Option Plans</u>. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated.
- (ii) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").
- 3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date on which such Purchaser is purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants hereunder to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein):

- (a) <u>Organization</u>; <u>Authority</u>. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
- (b) <u>Understandings or Arrangements</u>. Such Purchaser understands that the Securities are "restricted securities" and have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Securities or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, has no present intention of distributing any of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.
- (c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants or converts any shares of Preferred Stock it will be either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act or (ii) a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act. Such Purchaser is not required to be registered as a broker-dealer under Section 15 of the Exchange Act.
- (d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

- (e) Opportunities for Additional Information. Each Purchaser acknowledges that such Purchaser has had the opportunity to ask questions of and receive answers from, or obtain additional information from, the executive officers of the Company concerning the financial and other affairs of the Company, and to the extent deemed necessary in light of such Purchaser's personal knowledge of the Company's affairs, such Purchaser has asked such questions and received answers to the full satisfaction of such Purchaser, and such Purchaser desires to invest in the Company. Neither such inquiries nor any other investigation conducted by or on behalf of such Purchaser or its representatives or counsel shall modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the truth, accuracy and completeness of the Disclosure Schedules and the Company's representations and warranties contained in the Transaction Documents.
- (f) No General Solicitation. Each Purchaser acknowledges that the Preferred Shares and the Warrants were not offered to such Purchaser by means of any form of general or public solicitation or general advertising, or publicly disseminated advertisements or sales literature, including (i) any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine, or similar media, or broadcast over television or radio or (ii) any seminar or meeting to which such Purchaser was invited by any of the foregoing means of communications.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby.

ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

- (a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of a Purchaser or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act. As a condition of transfer, any such transferee shall agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and shall have the rights and obligations of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1, of a legend on any of the Securities in the following form:

[NEITHER] THIS SECURITY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS SECURITY IS [EXERCISABLE] [CONVERTIBLE]] HAS [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY [AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON [EXERCISE] [CONVERSION] OF THIS SECURITY] MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and who agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledge or secure Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith. Further, no notice shall be required of such pledge. At the appropriate Purchaser's expense, the Company will execute and deliver such reasonable documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including, if the Securities are subject to registration pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of selling stockholders thereunder.

(c) Certificates evidencing the Underlying Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such Underlying Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Underlying Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) or (v) following the Effective Date. Upon the receipt by the Company of any reasonable certifications from the Purchasers requested by the Company with respect to future sales of such Underlying Shares, the Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any shares of Preferred Stock are converted or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Underlying Shares, or if such Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Underlying Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Underlying Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than five Trading Days following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Underlying Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend and, in each case, any reasonable certifications from the Purchaser requested by the Company or the Company's counsel in order to effectuate a legend removal (such fifth Trading Day, the "Legend Removal Date"), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4. Certificates for Underlying Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser if the Company is then a participant in such system.

(d) In addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Underlying Shares (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date such Securities are submitted to the Transfer Agent) delivered for removal of the restrictive legend and subject to Section 4.1(c), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day five (5) Trading Days after such damages have begun to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Legend Removal Date until such certificate is delivered without a legend. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Company's failure to deliver certificates representing any Securities as required by the Transaction Documents, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

(e) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, agrees with the Company that such Purchaser will sell any Securities pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.

4.2 <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Underlying Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

4.3 Furnishing of Information; Public Information.

- (a) Commencing on the earlier of the Effective Date or nine months from the Initial Closing Date, and until the earliest of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities or (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to have obtained and will thereafter maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.
- (b) At any time during the period commencing from the earlier of (i) the Effective Date, or (ii) nine (9) month anniversary of the date hereof and ending at such time that all of the Securities may be sold without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) and otherwise without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144, if the Company shall fail for any reason to satisfy the current public information requirement under Rule 144(c) (a "Public Information Failure") then, in addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the Securities, an amount in cash equal to two percent (2.0%) of the aggregate Stated Value of Preferred Stock held by such Purchaser on the day of a Public Information Failure and on every thirtieth (30th) day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until the earlier of (a) the date such Public Information Failure is cured and (b) such time that such public information is no longer required for the Purchasers to transfer the Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144. The payments to which a Purchaser shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 4.3(b) are referred to herein as "Public Information Failure Payments." Public Information Failure Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (i) the last day of the calendar month during which such Public Information Failure Payments are incurred and (ii) the third (3rd) Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Public Information Failure Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Public Information Failure Payments in a timely manner, such Public Information Failure Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Public Information Failure, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

- 4.4 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.
- 4.5 <u>Conversion and Exercise Procedures</u>. Each of the form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants and the form of Notice of Conversion included in the Certificate of Designation set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants or convert the Preferred Stock. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants or convert their Preferred Stock. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and conversions of the Preferred Stock and shall deliver Underlying Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.
- 4.6 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Registration Statement will disclose the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and shall include the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto. From and after the filing of the Registration Statement, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except: (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement and (b) to the extent such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).
- 4.7 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan</u>. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "<u>Acquiring Person</u>" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

- 4.8 <u>Non-Public Information</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf, will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that the Company believes constitutes material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have requested such information pursuant to Section 4.16 hereof, or entered into a written agreement with the Company regarding the confidentiality and use of such information. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.
- 4.9 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 4.9</u> attached hereto, the Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for working capital purposes and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and prior practices), (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (c) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (d) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.
- 4.10 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.10, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of its representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance. The indemnification required by this Section 4.10 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

4.11 Reservation and Listing of Securities.

(a) The Company shall maintain a reserve from its duly authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents.

(b) If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock is less than the Required Minimum on such date, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time, as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 60th day after such date.

(c) The Company shall, on the sooner of (i) 30 days after the Effective Date, or (ii) 210 days after the Initial Closing Date: (a) in the time and manner required by a Trading Market, prepare and file with such Trading Market a listing application covering all of the Underlying Shares, (b) take all steps necessary to cause such Underlying Shares to be approved for listing and actually listed on a Trading Market ("Listing Date"), and provide to the Purchasers evidence of such listing, and (c) maintain the listing of such Underlying Shares on any date at least equal to the Required Minimum on such date on such Trading Market or another Trading Market. In the event the shares of Common stock described above are not timely listed by the Listing Date, or if the listing is not continuously maintained for the earlier of (x) two years after the Listing Date or (y) the date that no Purchaser owns any Securities (each a "Listing Default"), then in addition to any other rights the Purchasers may have hereunder or under applicable law, on the first day of a Listing Default and on each monthly anniversary of each such Listing Default date (if the applicable Listing Default shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Listing Default is cured, the Company shall pay to each Purchaser an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to 2% of the aggregate Stated Value of Preferred Stock held by such Purchaser on the day of a Listing Default and on every thirtieth day (pro-rated for periods less than thirty days) thereafter until the date such Listing Default is cured. If the Company fails to pay any liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in a timely manner, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 1.5% per month (pro-rated for partial months) to the Purchaser.

4.12 Participation in Future Financing.

(a) From the date hereof until the date that is the 12 month anniversary of the Effective Date, upon any proposed issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents for cash consideration, Indebtedness or a combination thereof, other than (i) a rights offering to all holders of Common Stock (which may include extending such rights offering to holders of Preferred Stock) or (ii) an Exempt Issuance, (a "Subsequent Financing"), each Purchaser shall have the right to participate in up to an amount of the Subsequent Financing equal to 100% of the Subsequent Financing (the "Participation Maximum") on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing, unless the Subsequent Financing is an underwritten public offering, in which case the Company shall offer each Purchaser the right to participate in such public offering when it is lawful for the Company to do so, but no Purchaser shall be entitled to purchase any particular amount of such public offering.

(b) At least five (5) Trading Days prior to the closing of the Subsequent Financing, the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser a written notice of its intention to effect a Subsequent Financing ("Pre-Notice"), which Pre-Notice shall ask such Purchaser if it wants to review the details of such financing (such additional notice, a "Subsequent Financing Notice"). Upon the request of a Purchaser, and only upon a request by such Purchaser, for a Subsequent Financing Notice, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver a Subsequent Financing Notice to such Purchaser. The requesting Purchaser shall be deemed to have acknowledged that the Subsequent Financing Notice may contain material non-public information. The Subsequent Financing Notice shall describe in reasonable detail the proposed terms of such Subsequent Financing, the amount of proceeds intended to be raised thereunder and the Person or Persons through or with whom such Subsequent Financing is proposed to be effected and shall include a term sheet or similar document relating thereto as an attachment.

(c) Any Purchaser desiring to participate in such Subsequent Financing must provide written notice to the Company by not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5^{th}) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice that the Purchaser is willing to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the amount of such Purchaser's participation, and representing and warranting that such Purchaser has such funds ready, willing, and available for investment on the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice. If the Company receives no such notice from a Purchaser as of such fifth (5^{th}) Trading Day, such Purchaser shall be deemed to have notified the Company that it does not elect to participate.

- (d) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, notifications by the Purchasers of their willingness to participate in the Subsequent Financing (or to cause their designees to participate) is, in the aggregate, less than the total amount of the Subsequent Financing, then the Company may affect the remaining portion of such Subsequent Financing on the terms and with the Persons set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice.
- (e) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5 th) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, the Company receives responses to a Subsequent Financing Notice from Purchasers seeking to purchase more than the aggregate amount of the Participation Maximum, each such Purchaser shall have the right to purchase its Pro Rata Portion (as defined below) of the Participation Maximum. "Pro Rata Portion" means the ratio of (x) the Subscription Amount of shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants purchased hereunder by a Purchaser participating under this Section 4.12 and (y) the sum of the aggregate Subscription Amounts of Securities purchased hereunder by all Purchasers participating under this Section 4.12.
- (f) The Company must provide the Purchasers with a second Subsequent Financing Notice, and the Purchasers will again have the right of participation set forth above in this Section 4.12, if the Subsequent Financing subject to the initial Subsequent Financing Notice is not consummated for any reason on the terms set forth in such Subsequent Financing Notice within thirty (30) Trading Days after the date of the initial Subsequent Financing Notice.
- (g) The Company and each Purchaser agree that if any Purchaser elects to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the transaction documents related to the Subsequent Financing shall not include any term or provision whereby such Purchaser shall be required to agree to any restrictions on trading as to any of the Securities purchased hereunder (for avoidance of doubt, the securities purchased in the Subsequent Financing shall not be considered securities purchased hereunder) or be required to consent to any amendment to or termination of, or grant any waiver, release or the like under or in connection with, this Agreement, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser.
- (h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.12 and unless otherwise agreed to by such Purchaser, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Purchaser that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the securities in the Subsequent Financing, in either case in such a manner such that such Purchaser will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the tenth (10th) Business Day following delivery of the Subsequent Financing Notice. If by such tenth (10th) Business Day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Purchaser, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Purchaser shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

4.13 Subsequent Equity Sales.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, from the date hereof until 120 days after the Effective Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents pursuant to which a Person is entitled to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is less than \$3.25.
- (ii) such time as not more than 15% of the originally issued Preferred Stock remains outstanding, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents for cash consideration (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may sell securities at a future determined price. Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.13 shall not apply in respect of (i) any rights offering, or (ii) any Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction, shall be an Exempt Issuance.
- 4.14 <u>Equal Treatment of Purchasers</u>. No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to this Agreement. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.
- 4.15 Most Favored Nation Provision. From the date hereof until such time as no Purchaser holds any of the Securities, in the event that the Company issues or sells any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, if a Purchaser then holding Securities reasonably believes that any of the terms and conditions appurtenant to such issuance or sale are more favorable to such investors than are the terms and conditions granted to the Purchasers hereunder, upon notice to the Company by such Purchaser within five Trading Days after disclosure of such issuance or sale, the Company shall amend the terms of this transaction as to such Purchaser only so as to give such Purchaser the benefit of such more favorable terms or conditions. This Section 4.15 shall not apply with respect to an Exempt Issuance, and shall only apply as to price terms in respect of any rights offering. The Company shall provide each Purchaser with notice of any such issuance or sale in the manner for disclosure of Subsequent Financings set forth in Section 4.12.

- 4.16 <u>Reporting Requirements</u>. Until the time the Company becomes subject to the reporting provisions of the Exchange Act, the Company shall furnish to each Purchaser that holds Securities, upon request by the Purchaser, the following:
 - (a) As soon as available and in any event within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2012, subject to an extension of time equal to the extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act for companies subject to the reporting provisions of the Exchange Act, audited financial statements of the Company as at the end of such fiscal year and related statements of income and expenses for such fiscal year, prepared in accordance with GAAP, with the opinion of an independent certified public accountant reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser as evidenced by the prior written consent of the Purchaser;
 - (b) As soon as available and in any event within forty five (45) days after the end of each fiscal quarter, subject to an extension of time equal to the extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act for companies subject to the reporting provisions of the Exchange Act, quarterly financial statements prepared by the Company and other information reasonably requested by the Purchaser;
 - (c) As soon as possible and in any event within five (5) Business Days after the Purchasers notify the Company of the occurrence of a Triggering Event, a statement of an authorized officer of the Company setting forth the nature and period of existence of such Triggering Event and the action which the Company has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto;
 - (d) Promptly after the sending or filing thereof, copies of all reports, if any, which the Company sends to any of its shareholders, and copies of all reports and registration statements, if any, which the Company files with the Commission or any Trading Market;
 - (e) Promptly after the filing or receiving thereof, copies of all reports and notices, if any, which the Company files under ERISA, with the Internal Revenue Service or the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or the U.S. Department of Labor or which the Company receives from any of such Persons;
 - (f) Promptly upon determination by the Company's Chief Executive Officer of the need for the Company or Board of Directors to obtain additional financing, all information concerning such determination if, as and when available;

- (g) Information concerning offers or solicitations, and the terms and conditions thereof, for additional equity financing, given to the Purchaser not less than 10 days prior to the entering into of such financial arrangement; and
- (h) Such other information respecting the condition or operations, financial or otherwise, of the Company as the Purchasers may from time to time reasonably request.
- (k) If any Triggering Event occurs, notice of which has not been given by a Holder (as defined in the Certificate of Designation), then the Company will give notice to Holder of such occurrence not later than the second Trading Day after the Company has knowledge of such occurrence.
- 4.17 <u>Capital Changes</u>. Until the one year anniversary of the Effective Date, the Company shall not undertake a reverse or forward stock split or reclassification of the Common Stock without the prior written consent of the Purchasers holding a majority in interest of the shares of Preferred Stock, unless such reverse split is made in conjunction with the listing of the Common Stock on a national securities exchange.
- 4.18 Form D; Blue Sky Filings. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Purchasers at each Closing under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States, and shall provide evidence of such actions promptly upon request of any Purchaser.

ARTICLE V. MISCELLANEOUS

- 5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Initial Closing has not been consummated on or before February 14, 2013; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such date may be extended, without notice, to March 1, 2013 with the consent of the Company, Alpha (as defined below) and Laidlaw; <u>provided further</u>, <u>however</u>, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).
- 5.2 Fees and Expenses. At the Initial Closing, the Company has agreed to reimburse Alpha Capital Anstalt ("Alpha") the non-accountable sum of \$95,000 for its legal fees and due diligence expenses (the "Fee Reimbursement Amount"), of which \$5,000 has been paid prior to the Initial Closing and an additional Warrant to purchase 8,700 Warrant Shares (the "Additional Warrant"). \$62,500 of the Fee Reimbursement Amount is payable at the Initial Closing in cash (less the \$5,000 previously paid) and \$32,500 is payable at the Initial Closing in shares of Common Stock valued at the Conversion Price. Accordingly, in lieu of the foregoing payments, the aggregate amount that Alpha is to pay for the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants at the Initial Closing may be reduced, at Alpha's election by the Fee Reimbursement Amount (less the \$5,000 previously paid) or Alpha may instruct the Company to pay such amount to Solomon Mayer and its attorney. The Additional Warrant will be issued in the name of Solomon Mayer and delivered at the Initial Closing. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees, if any (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any conversion or exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.

- 5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.
- 5.4 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2 nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.
- 5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchasers holding at least 67% in interest of the Securities then outstanding which Purchaser must include Alpha Capital Anstalt, so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Preferred Stock or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.
- 5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- 5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

- 5.8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.10.
- 5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.10, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.
 - 5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.
- 5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

- 5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- 5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of a conversion of the Preferred Stock or exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded conversion or exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).
- 5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.
- 5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 <u>Usury</u>. To the extent it may lawfully do so, the Company hereby agrees not to insist upon or plead or in any manner whatsoever claim, and will resist any and all efforts to be compelled to take the benefit or advantage of, usury laws wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, in connection with any claim, action or proceeding that may be brought by any Purchaser in order to enforce any right or remedy under any Transaction Document. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in any Transaction Document, it is expressly agreed and provided that the total liability of the Company under the Transaction Documents for payments in the nature of interest shall not exceed the maximum lawful rate authorized under applicable law (the "<u>Maximum Rate</u>"), and, without limiting the foregoing, in no event shall any rate of interest or default interest, or both of them, when aggregated with any other sums in the nature of interest that the Company may be obligated to pay under the Transaction Documents exceed such Maximum Rate. It is agreed that if the maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law and applicable to the Transaction Documents is increased or decreased by statute or any official governmental action subsequent to the date hereof, the new maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law will be the Maximum Rate applicable to the Transaction Documents from the Initial Closing Date thereof forward, unless such application is precluded by applicable law. If under any circumstances whatsoever, interest in excess of the Maximum Rate is paid by the Company to any Purchaser with respect to indebtedness evidenced by the Transaction Documents, such excess shall be applied by such Purchaser to the unpaid principal balance of any such indebtedness or be refunded to the Company, the manner of handling such excess to be at such Purchaser's election.

5.18 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through G&M. G&M does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents Alpha. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.

- 5.19 <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.
- 5.20 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.
- 5.21 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

5.22 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Address for Notice:

12424 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 745 Los Angeles, CA 90025

Fax: 310-820-8115

By: /s/ Kenneth Londoner

Name: Kenneth Londoner

Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Rick Werner, Esq. Haynes and Boone, LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza 26th Floor New York, NY 10112

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO BIOSIG SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	_
Title of Authorized Signatory:	_
Email Address of Authorized Signatory:	_
Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory:	_
Address for Notice to Purchaser:	
Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):	
Subscription Amount:	
Shares of Preferred Stock:	
Warrant Shares:	
EIN Number:	
[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]	
41	

Schedule 3.1(a)

Subsidiaries

N	on	Ω.

Schedule 3.1(g)

Capitalization

Authorized Common Stock: 50,000,000 Authorized Preferred Stock: 1,000,000

Outstanding Common Stock: 8,166,238

Outstanding Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock: 184.4

The Series A Preferred Stock has an annual 5% dividend preference over the Common Stock and all other stock junior to the Series A Preferred Stock. It has no voting rights, except that the Company cannot alter or modify any rights granted to the Series A Preferred Stock without the approval of holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock. It is subject to mandatory redemption on December 31, 2014. Upon the Company becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Series A Preferred Stock will be automatically converted at a price of \$1.85 per share (as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations or splits with respect to such shares) (the "Series A Conversion Price"). In addition, the Series A Preferred Stock may be converted into Common Stock at any time at the election of its holders at the Series A Conversion Price. The Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference in the amount of \$5,000 per share over the Common Stock and all other stock junior to Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock is treated on a pari passu basis with the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, including the payment of dividends in shares of Preferred Stock in lieu of cash, redemption, automatic conversion, and liquidation preference.

Outstanding Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock: 177.5

The Series B Preferred Stock has an annual 5% dividend preference over the Common Stock and all other stock junior to the Series B Preferred Stock. It has no voting rights, except that the Company cannot alter or modify any rights granted to the Series B Preferred Stock without the approval of holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock. It is subject to mandatory redemption on December 31, 2014. Upon the Company becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Series B Preferred Stock will be automatically converted at a price of \$2.16 per share (as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations or splits with respect to such shares) (the "Series B Conversion Price"). In addition, the Series B Preferred Stock may be converted into Common Stock at any time at the election of its holders at the Series B Conversion Price. The Series B Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference in the amount of \$5,000 per share over the Common Stock and all other stock junior to Series B Preferred Stock. The Series B Preferred Stock is treated on a pari passu basis with the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, including the payment of dividends in shares of Preferred Stock in lieu of cash, redemption, automatic conversion, and liquidation preference.

Outstanding Options:

1,298,927 issued pursuant to the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). Of the 1,298,927 options, 1,273,927 were granted to directors and 25,000 were granted to consultants. Each option has an exercise price of \$2.00. The Plan permits the grant of Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units to employees, directors or consultants and the grant of Incentive Stock Options only to employees. In the event of termination of service with the Company, options must be exercised within 30 days, except in the event of death or disability, in which case options must be exercised within 6 months. In addition, there are options to purchase 15,000 shares of Common Stock pending grant under the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan that have been approved.

Outstanding Warrants:

A five year warrant to purchase 35,076 shares of Common Stock was granted to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. in partial consideration for its assistance with the Series A Preferred Stock offerings. The exercise price for the warrant is \$1.84 per shares and the warrant contains a cashless exercise provision and normal and customary provisions for dilution protection in certain events, such as stock dividends, stock splits and other similar events.

In addition, a five year warrant to purchase 30,755 shares of Common Stock was granted to Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. in partial consideration for its assistance with the Series B Preferred Stock offerings. The exercise price for the warrant is \$2.02 per shares and the warrant contains a cashless exercise provision and normal and customary provisions for dilution protection in certain events, such as stock dividends, stock splits and other similar events.

Schedule 3.1(h)

Financial Statements

See attached.

Schedule 3.1(i)

Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments

None.		

Schedule 3.1(j)

Litigation

N	one	

Schedule 3.1(n)

Title to Assets

N	one	

Schedule 3.1(o)

Intellectual Property

(ii) Agreements: None.
(iv) Know-How Necessary for the Business: None.
(v) <u>Trademarks</u> : Pure EP, filed with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, published October 23, 2012, Serial No. 85-617,649.
(vi) Copyrights: None.

Schedule 3.1(q)

Transactions With Affiliates and Employees

The Company issued to Kenneth Londoner, Chief Executive Officer, a Promissory Note, dated November 21, 2012 in the amount of \$218,000. The Promissory Note is due on its nine year anniversary and the amount due under the Promissory Note has an annual interest rate that is adjusted to correspond to the "applicable federal rate" within the meaning of Section 1274(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

Mr. Londoner also purchased certain notes issued by the Company pursuant to a certain Bridge Loan Agreement in the aggregate amount of \$200,000, which Mr. Londoner converted into his *mutatis mutandis* participation in the Company's Securities Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which Mr. Londoner will receive 200 shares of the Company's 9% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and a warrant to purchase 86,956 shares of the Company's common stock.

Schedule 3.1(s)

Certain Fees

At the Initial Closing, the Company has agreed to reimburse Alpha Capital Anstalt the non-accountable sum of up to \$95,000 (the "Fee Reimbursement Amount") for its legal fees and due diligence expenses, of which \$5,000 has been paid prior to the Initial Closing and an additional Warrant to purchase 8,700 Warrant Shares. \$62,500 of the Fee Reimbursement Amount is payable at the Initial Closing in cash (less the \$5,000 previously paid) and \$32,500 is payable at the Initial Closing in shares of Common Stock valued at the Conversion Price. In addition, at a subsequent closing that may occur upon the satisfaction of certain conditions, the Company will reimburse Alpha Capital Anstalt an additional non-accountable cash fee of \$25,000 for its due diligence expenses.

In addition, in the event that the Purchasers purchase at least \$1,250,000 of shares of Preferred Stock through the efforts of Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. ("Laidlaw"), the Company has agreed to pay Laidlaw a cash payment equal to 6% of the total amount of shares of Preferred Stock purchased by the Purchasers plus a 5 year warrant to purchase 6% of shares of common stock. In the event that the Purchasers do not purchase at least \$1,250,000 of shares of Preferred Stock through Laidlaw's efforts, the Company has agreed to pay Laidlaw a cash payment equal to 10% of the total amount of shares of Preferred Stock purchased by the Purchasers through the efforts of Laidlaw, plus a 5 year warrant to purchase 10% of shares of common stock relative to the amount of shares of Preferred Stock purchased by the Purchasers through the efforts of Laidlaw, in addition to a 2% nonaccountable expense allowance.

Schedule 3.1(u)

Registration Rights

Schedule 3.1(z)

<u>Indebtedness</u>

Pursuant to a certain Bridge Loan Agreement, the Company issued to the following investors 8% Senior Convertible Promissory Notes in the following amounts:

Michael N Emmerman	\$ 200,000.00
Lau Family Fund LP	\$ 50,000.00
John Steinhouse	\$ 25,000.00
R. Ian Chaplin	\$ 25,000.00
Kenneth L Londoner	\$ 200,000.00
Kenneth Epstein	\$ 100,000.00
Total	\$ 600,000.00

The Company issued to Kenneth Londoner, Chief Executive Officer, a Promissory Note, dated November 21, 2012 in the amount of \$218,000. The Promissory Note is due on its nine year anniversary and the amount due under the Promissory Note has an annual interest rate that is adjusted to correspond to the "applicable federal rate" within the meaning of Section 1274(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

Schedule 3.1(cc)

Accountants

Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company Robert Quick, CPA 265 Davidson Avenue Suite 210 Somerset, N.J. 08873-4120 Phone 908-231-1000 Fax 908-231-6894 rquick@rrbb.com

Schedule 4.9

Use of Proceeds

The proceeds will be used for working capital purposes.		

AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

BioSig Technologies, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"),

DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:

FIRST: That the name of the Corporation is BioSig Technologies, Inc.

SECOND: That the Corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation (as amended, the "Charter") was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on April 21, 2011.

THIRD: That the Board of Directors of the Corporation has duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend and restate the Charter, and that said amendment and restatement was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation amends and restates the provisions of the Charter.

FOURTH: That the text of the Charter is hereby restated and further amended to read in its entirety as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its duly authorized officer, this 6th day of February, 2013.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Kenneth Londoner Kenneth Londoner Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A

AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

ARTICLE I

NAME

The name of the corporation is BioSig Technologies, Inc. (the "Corporation").

ARTICLE II

ADDRESS

The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 16192 Coastal Highway, Lewes, Sussex County, Delaware 19958. The name of the registered agent at such registered office is Harvard Business Services, Inc.

ARTICLE III

PURPOSE

The purpose for which the Corporation is organized is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

ARTICLE IV

CAPITAL STOCK

A. The aggregate number of shares of capital stock that the Corporation will have authority to issue is fifty-one million (51,000,000), of which fifty million (50,000,000) will be shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), and one million (1,000,000) of which will be shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Preferred Stock"). Exhibit A hereto, incorporated herein by reference, sets forth the designation, number of shares, voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions therefor, of the Series A Preferred Stock, a series of the Preferred Stock.

- B. In addition to the Series A Preferred Stock, the Series B Preferred Stock and the Series C Preferred Stock, whose designations are incorporated herein by reference, subject to any vote expressly required by the Certificate of Incorporation, authority is hereby expressly granted to the Board of Directors from time to time to issue Preferred Stock in one or more series, and in connection with the creation of any such series, by resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of the shares thereof, to determine and fix the number of shares thereof, such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including, without limitation thereof, dividend rights, special voting rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as shall be stated and expressed in such resolutions, all to the full extent now or hereafter permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject to the rights of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, the resolutions providing for the issuance of any series of Preferred Stock may provide that such series shall be superior or rank equally or be junior to Preferred Stock of any other series to the extent permitted by law and as set forth herein.
- C. Each outstanding share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter properly submitted to the stockholders of the Corporation for their vote; *provided*, *however*, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation relating to any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation relating to any series of Preferred Stock).
- D. No stockholder of the Corporation shall, by reason of being a stockholder, have any preemptive right to acquire additional, unissued or treasury shares of the Corporation, or securities convertible into or carrying a right to subscribe to or to acquire any shares of any class of the Corporation now or hereafter authorized.
 - E. No stockholder shall have the right to cumulate votes at any election for directors of the Corporation.

ARTICLE V

CORPORATE MATTERS

The affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by a Board of Directors. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be from time to time fixed by, or altered in the manner provided in, the Bylaws of the Corporation. Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

ARTICLE VI

AMENDMENTS

In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon the Board of Directors by law, the Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend, and repeal, from time to time, Bylaws of the Corporation.

ARTICLE VII

DURATION OF EXISTENCE

The Corporation will have a perpetual existence.

ARTICLE VIII

RIGHT TO AMEND

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change, or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

ARTICLE IX

LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS

The liability of the directors of the Corporation to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for acts or omissions occurring in their capacity as directors shall be limited to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware and any other applicable law, as such laws now exist and to such greater extent as they may provide in the future.

Any repeal or modification of this Certificate of Incorporation shall operate prospectively only and shall not adversely affect the rights existing at the time of such repeal or modification of any of the aforementioned persons.

ARTICLE X

INDEMNIFICATION

The Corporation shall indemnify and advance expenses to and may provide indemnity insurance for each person who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation in every capacity in which such person serves for which the Corporation may or is required to indemnify or advance expenses to such person, for amounts incurred by such person in connection with any action, suit, or proceeding to which such person was, is or may be a party by reason of such person's position with the Corporation or service on behalf of the Corporation, when and to the fullest extent permitted or required by the laws of the State of Delaware and any other applicable law, as such laws now exist and to such greater extent as they may provide in the future.

Any repeal or modification of this Certificate of Incorporation shall operate prospectively only and shall not adversely affect the rights existing at the time of such repeal or modification of any of the aforementioned persons.

EXHIBIT A

DESIGNATION, PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

OF

SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK

OF

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

1. <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value</u>. This series of Preferred Stock shall be designated as the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock and the number of shares so designated shall be two hundred (200). Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share.

2. Definitions. In this Exhibit A:

"Junior Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and all other classes and series of equity securities of the Corporation which by their terms do not rank senior to or pari passu with the Series A Preferred Stock.

"Stated Value" means \$5,000 (as adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction).

3. Dividends.

- (a) <u>Series A Preferred Stock Dividend Preference.</u> Subject to any other provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "*Charter*"), including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of Junior Stock, shall be entitled to receive, but only out of any funds legally available for the declaration of dividends, cumulative dividends payable as provided in paragraph (b) below of this <u>Section 3</u> at the rate of 5% per annum of the aggregate Stated Value of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such holders. Dividends on shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall accrue and be cumulative from May 31, 2011 regardless of the date when the holder of Series A Preferred Stock actually received such Series A Preferred Stock, and shall accumulate and accrue from day to day thereafter. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall accrue on a daily basis, whether or not the Corporation has earnings or surplus at the time. Dividends paid on shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock in an amount less than the total amount of such dividends at the time accrued and payable on such shares shall be allocated pro rata on a share-by-share basis among all shares of Series A Preferred Stock and all shares of the Series B Preferred Stock at the time outstanding. No dividends or distributions (other than dividends or distributions on Junior Stock payable in Junior Stock) shall be paid upon, or declared or set apart for, the Junior Stock unless and until all cumulative dividends on the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and shares of Series B Preferred Stock have been paid in full.
- (b) <u>Payment of Series A Preferred Stock Dividends</u>. Dividends are payable at the option of the Corporation in cash or in shares of Series A Preferred Stock (including fractional shares). If the Corporation elects to pay dividends in shares of Series A Preferred Stock, the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be issued to a holder pursuant to this <u>Section 3(b)</u> shall be an amount equal to the quotient of (i) the amount of the dividend payable to such holder divided by (ii) the Stated Value of a share of the Series A Preferred Stock then in effect. Fractional shares of Series A Preferred Stock may be issued pursuant to this <u>Section 3</u>.

- (c) <u>Junior Stock.</u> Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock and subject to the Corporation's complete satisfaction of all of its obligations to the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock and as set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) above of this <u>Section 3</u>, dividends may be declared and paid on the Junior Stock when and as determined by the Board of Directors, out of any funds legally available for such purposes.
- 4. <u>Voting Rights.</u> Except as otherwise provided by law or in this <u>Section 4</u>, the Series A Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. So long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not (by merger, consolidation or otherwise), without the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, amend, alter or repeal any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation in a manner that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Series A Preferred Stock.

5. Redemption.

(a) <u>Mandatory Redemption</u>. Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, on December 31, 2014 (the "*Redemption Date*"), the Corporation shall <u>redeem</u> all of the then issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, for cash, at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value of a share of Series A Preferred Stock plus an amount equal to all accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to the Redemption Date (the "*Redemption Amount*").

(b) Redemption Procedures.

(i) Not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, a written notice specifying the time and place of the redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the holders of record of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed at their respective addresses as the same shall appear on the books of the Corporation, calling upon each holder of record to surrender to the Corporation on the Redemption Date at the place designated in the notice his certificate or certificates representing all the shares of Series A Preferred Stock owned by such holder. Neither failure to mail such notice, nor any defect therein or in the mailing thereof, to any particular holder shall affect the sufficiency of the notice or the validity of the proceedings for redemption with respect to the other holders. Any notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not the holder receives the notice. On or after the Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed shall present and surrender its certificate or certificates for such shares to the Corporation at the place designated in the redemption notice, and thereupon the redemption price of the shares shall be paid to or on the order of the person whose name appears on such certificate or certificates as the owner thereof in immediately available funds, and each surrendered certificate shall be canceled.

- (ii) If a notice of redemption has been given pursuant to this <u>Section 5</u> and if, on or before the Redemption Date, the funds necessary for such redemption shall have been set aside by the Corporation, separate and apart from its other funds, in trust for the *pro rata* benefit of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, then, notwithstanding that any certificates for such shares have not been surrendered for cancellation, on the date that funds for the redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock are actually paid to the holders thereof (the "*Payment Date*"), dividends shall cease to accrue on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the close of business on the Payment Date and the holders of such shares shall cease to be stockholders with respect to those shares, shall have no interest in or claims against the Corporation by virtue thereof and shall have no voting or other rights with respect thereto, except the right to receive the moneys payable upon such redemption upon surrender of their certificates, and the shares evidenced thereby shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding. Any interest accrued on funds so deposited shall be paid to the Corporation from time to time.
- (iii) If the Corporation shall fail to deliver any or all of the Redemption Price to a holder on the Payment Date, any portion of the Redemption Price payable to such holder hereunder shall accrue interest at the rate of 14% per annum until paid.
- (c) <u>Retirement.</u> Shares of Series A Preferred Stock redeemed by the Corporation shall not be reissued and shall be retired in the manner provided in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.
- 6. <u>Conversion.</u> Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the "*Conversion Rights*"):
 - (a) <u>Automatic Conversion</u>. Immediately upon the Corporation becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Conversion Event"), the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon through and including the date of conversion shall be automatically converted into shares of Common Stock at a price of \$1.85 per share (as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations or splits with respect to such shares) (the "Conversion Price"). The fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock issuable to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock upon the conversion of the shares of the Series A Preferred Stock are referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares."
 - (b) Optional Conversion. Any holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled at any time and/or from time to time prior to the automatic conversion described in Section 6(a) to convert any whole or partial number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock into Conversion Shares at the Conversion Price. For purposes of this Section 6(b), the number of Conversion Shares issuable to the holder shall be equal to a fraction, the numerator of which is the sum of (i) the aggregate Stated Value of those shares being converted and (ii) all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, and the denominator of which is the Conversion Price. The Corporation shall not issue any fractional Conversion Shares upon any conversion pursuant to this Section 6(b). All Conversion Shares (including fractions thereof) issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock by a holder thereof shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the conversion would result in the issuance of a fraction of a Conversion Share. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a Conversion Share, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing such fractional share, round the number of shares to be issued upon conversion up to the nearest whole number of shares. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary provided herein or elsewhere, upon conversion pursuant to this Section 6(b), all accrued but unpaid dividends shall be payable in immediately available funds to the converting holder of the Series A Preferred Stock.

(c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>. Before any holder of Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to convert the same into Conversion Shares, he shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor, duly endorsed, at the office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for such stock or, if such certificates are lost, provide the Corporation with fully completed and executed standard lost stock affidavits. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver at such office to such holder of Series A Preferred Stock, appropriate corporate documentation evidencing the Conversion Shares to which he shall be entitled as aforesaid. In the case of an automatic conversion, such conversion shall be deemed to have been made immediately prior to the close of business on the date of the Conversion Event, and the person or persons entitled to receive the Conversion Shares shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such Conversion Shares on such date.

7. Liquidation Preference.

- (a) <u>Series A Preferred Stock.</u> Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, in the event of any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or similar event of the Corporation and/or its operating subsidiary, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any of the assets or surplus funds of the Corporation to the holders of the Junior Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, the amount of \$5,000 per share (as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations or splits with respect to such shares), respectively, plus all accrued but unpaid dividends on such share for each share of Series A Preferred Stock then held by them. If upon the occurrence of such event, the assets and funds thus distributed among the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full aforesaid amount, then the entire assets and funds of the Corporation legally available for such distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock in proportion to the amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.
- (b) <u>Junior Stock.</u> If the assets of the Corporation are sufficient to permit the payment to the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock of the amounts called for under paragraph (a) of this <u>Section 7</u>, no additional distributions shall be made to holders of Series A Preferred Stock and the remainder of such assets after the distribution of the amounts called for under paragraph (a) of this <u>Section 7</u>, shall then be distributed pro rata to the holders of Junior Stock.
- 8. Exclusion of Other Rights. Unless otherwise required by law, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall not have any voting powers, preferences or relative, participating, optional, or other special rights other than those specifically set forth in this Exhibit Δ
- 9. <u>In Pari Passu.</u> Unless the context otherwise requires, the rights and preferences of the holders of Series A Preferred Stock and the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, including the payment of dividends in shares of Preferred Stock in lieu of cash, redemption, automatic conversion, and liquidation preference, shall be treated on a pari passu basis.

EXHIBIT B

DESIGNATION, PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

OF

SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK

OF

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

1. <u>Designation</u>, <u>Amount and Par Value</u>. This series of Preferred Stock shall be designated as the Corporation's Series B Preferred Stock and the number of shares so designated shall be six hundred (600). Each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share.

2. Definitions. In this Exhibit B:

"Junior Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and all other classes and series of equity securities of the Corporation which by their terms do not rank senior to or pari passu with the Series B Preferred Stock.

"Stated Value" means \$5,000 (as adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction).

3. Dividends.

- (a) <u>Series B Preferred Stock Dividend Preference.</u> Subject to any other provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "*Charter*"), including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of Junior Stock, shall be entitled to receive, but only out of any funds legally available for the declaration of dividends, cumulative, dividends payable as provided in paragraph (b) below of this <u>Section 3</u> at the rate of 5% per annum of the aggregate Stated Value of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by such holders. Dividends on shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall accrue and be cumulative from December 31, 2011 regardless of the date when the holder of Series B Preferred Stock actually received such Series B Preferred Stock, and shall accumulate and accrue from day to day thereafter. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock shall accrue on a daily basis, whether or not the Corporation has earnings or surplus at the time. Dividends paid on shares of Series B Preferred Stock and Series A Preferred Stock in an amount less than the total amount of such dividends at the time accrued and payable on such shares shall be allocated pro rata on a share-by-share basis among all shares of Series B Preferred Stock and all shares of the Series A Preferred Stock at the time outstanding. No dividends or distributions (other than dividends or distributions on Junior Stock payable in Junior Stock) shall be paid upon, or declared or set apart for, the Junior Stock unless and until all cumulative dividends on the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock and shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been paid in full.
- (b) <u>Payment of Series B Preferred Stock Dividends</u>. Dividends are payable at the option of the Corporation in cash or in shares of Series B Preferred Stock (including fractional shares). If the Corporation elects to pay dividends in shares of Series B Preferred Stock, the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be issued to a holder pursuant to this <u>Section 3(b)</u> shall be an amount equal to the quotient of (i) the amount of the dividend payable to such holder divided by (ii) the Stated Value of a share of the Series B Preferred Stock then in effect. Fractional shares of Series B Preferred Stock may be issued pursuant to this <u>Section 3</u>.

- (c) <u>Junior Stock</u>. Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock and subject to the Corporation's complete satisfaction of all of its obligations to the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock and as set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) above of this <u>Section 3</u>, dividends may be declared and paid on the Junior Stock when and as determined by the Board of Directors, out of any funds legally available for such purposes.
- 4. <u>Voting Rights</u>. Except as otherwise provided by law or in this <u>Section 4</u>, the Series B Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. So long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not (by merger, consolidation or otherwise), without the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, amend, alter or repeal any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation in a manner that adversely affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Series B Preferred Stock.

5. Redemption.

(a) <u>Mandatory Redemption</u>. Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, on December 31, 2014 (the "*Redemption Date*"), the Corporation shall redeem all of the then issued and outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, for cash, at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value of a share of Series B Preferred Stock plus an amount equal to all accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to the Redemption Date (the "*Redemption Amount*").

(b) Redemption Procedures.

(i) Not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, a written notice specifying the time and place of the redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the holders of record of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed at their respective addresses as the same shall appear on the books of the Corporation, calling upon each holder of record to surrender to the Corporation on the Redemption Date at the place designated in the notice his certificate or certificates representing all the shares of Series B Preferred Stock owned by such holder. Neither failure to mail such notice, nor any defect therein or in the mailing thereof, to any particular holder shall affect the sufficiency of the notice or the validity of the proceedings for redemption with respect to the other holders. Any notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not the holder receives the notice. On or after the Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed shall present and surrender its certificate or certificates for such shares to the Corporation at the place designated in the redemption notice, and thereupon the redemption price of the shares shall be paid to or on the order of the person whose name appears on such certificate or certificates as the owner thereof in immediately available funds, and each surrendered certificate shall be canceled.

- (ii) If a notice of redemption has been given pursuant to this <u>Section 5</u> and if, on or before the Redemption Date, the funds necessary for such redemption shall have been set aside by the Corporation, separate and apart from its other funds, in trust for the *pro rata* benefit of the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, then, notwithstanding that any certificates for such shares have not been surrendered for cancellation, on the date that funds for the redemption of the Series B Preferred Stock are actually paid to the holders thereof (the "*Payment Date*"), dividends shall cease to accrue on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock at the close of business on the Payment Date and the holders of such shares shall cease to be stockholders with respect to those shares, shall have no interest in or claims against the Corporation by virtue thereof and shall have no voting or other rights with respect thereto, except the right to receive the moneys payable upon such redemption upon surrender of their certificates, and the shares evidenced thereby shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding. Any interest accrued on funds so deposited shall be paid to the Corporation from time to time.
- (iii) If the Corporation shall fail to deliver any or all of the Redemption Price to a holder on the Payment Date, any portion of the Redemption Price payable to such holder hereunder shall accrue interest at the rate of 14% per annum until paid.
- (c) <u>Retirement</u>. Shares of Series B Preferred Stock redeemed by the Corporation shall not be reissued and shall be retired in the manner provided in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.
- 6. <u>Conversion</u>. Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the "*Conversion Rights*"):
 - (a) <u>Automatic Conversion</u>. Immediately upon the Corporation becoming subject to the reporting requirements under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "*Conversion Event*"), the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock and all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon through and including the date of conversion shall be automatically converted into shares of Common Stock at a price of \$2.16 per share (as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations or splits with respect to such shares) (the "*Conversion Price*"). The fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock issuable to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock upon the conversion of the shares of the Series B Preferred Stock are referred to herein as the "*Conversion Shares*."
 - (b) Optional Conversion. Any holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled at any time and/or from time to time prior to the automatic conversion described in Section 6(a) to convert any whole or partial number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock into Conversion Shares at the Conversion Price. For purposes of this Section 6(b), the number of Conversion Shares issuable to the holder shall be equal to a fraction, the numerator of which is the sum of (i) the aggregate Stated Value of those shares being converted and (ii) all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, and the denominator of which is the Conversion Price. The Corporation shall not issue any fractional Conversion Shares upon any conversion pursuant to this Section 6(b). All Conversion Shares (including fractions thereof) issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock by a holder thereof shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the conversion would result in the issuance of a fraction of a Conversion Share. If, after the aforementioned aggregation, the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a Conversion Share, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing such fractional share, round the number of shares to be issued upon conversion up to the nearest whole number of shares. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary provided herein or elsewhere, upon conversion pursuant to this Section 6(b), all accrued but unpaid dividends shall be payable in immediately available funds to the converting holder of the Series B Preferred Stock.

(c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>. Before any holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to convert the same into Conversion Shares, he shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor, duly endorsed, at the office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for such stock or, if such certificates are lost, provide the Corporation with fully completed and executed standard lost stock affidavits. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver at such office to such holder of Series B Preferred Stock, appropriate corporate documentation evidencing the Conversion Shares to which he shall be entitled as aforesaid. In the case of an automatic conversion, such conversion shall be deemed to have been made immediately prior to the close of business on the date of the Conversion Event and the person or persons entitled to receive the Conversion Shares shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such Conversion Shares on such date.

7. Liquidation Preference.

- (a) <u>Series B Preferred Stock</u>. Subject to any other provisions of this Charter, including any other certificates of designation of Preferred Stock, in the event of any liquidation, dissolution, winding up or similar event of the Corporation and/or its operating subsidiary, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any of the assets or surplus funds of the Corporation to the holders of the Junior Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, the amount of \$5,000 per share (as adjusted for any stock dividends, combinations or splits with respect to such shares), respectively, plus all accrued but unpaid dividends on such share for each share of Series B Preferred Stock then held by them. If upon the occurrence of such event, the assets and funds thus distributed among the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of the full aforesaid amount, then the entire assets and funds of the Corporation legally available for such distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock in proportion to the amount each such holder is otherwise entitled to receive.
- (b) <u>Junior Stock</u>. If the assets of the Corporation are sufficient to permit the payment to the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock of the amounts called for under paragraph (a) of this <u>Section 7</u>, no additional distributions shall be made to holders of Series B Preferred Stock and the remainder of such assets after the distribution of the amounts called for under paragraph (a) of this <u>Section 7</u>, shall then be distributed pro rata to the holders of Junior Stock.
- 8. Exclusion of Other Rights. Unless otherwise required by law, the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall not have any voting powers, preferences or relative, participating, optional, or other special rights other than those specifically set forth in this Exhibit B.
- 9. <u>In Pari Passu</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires, the rights and preferences of the holders of Series B Preferred Stock and the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, including the payment of dividends in shares of Preferred Stock in lieu of cash, redemption, automatic conversion, and liquidation preference, shall be treated on a pari passu basis.

EXHIBIT C

DESIGNATION, PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

OF

SERIES C PREFERRED STOCK

OF

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

<u>Section 1.</u> <u>Definitions.</u> For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Bankruptcy Event" means any of the following events: (a) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary (as such term is defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X) thereof commences a case or other proceeding under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment of debt, relief of debtors, dissolution, insolvency or liquidation or similar law of any jurisdiction relating to the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof, (b) there is commenced against the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof any such case or proceeding that is not dismissed within 60 days after commencement, (c) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof is adjudicated insolvent or bankrupt or any order of relief or other order approving any such case or proceeding is entered, (d) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof suffers any appointment of any custodian or the like for it or any substantial part of its property that is not discharged or stayed within 60 calendar days after such appointment, (e) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (f) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof calls a meeting of its creditors with a view to arranging a composition, adjustment or restructuring of its debts, or (g) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof, by any act or failure to act, expressly indicates its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any of the foregoing or takes any corporate or other action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing.

"Base Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Change of Control Transaction" means the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or "group" (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act), other than a legal entity majority owned by, or a group wholly consisting of, officers and directors of the corporation and their Affiliates, of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Corporation, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of 33% of the voting securities of the Corporation (other than by means of conversion or exercise of Preferred Stock and the Securities issued together with the Preferred Stock), (b) the Corporation merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Corporation and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 50% of the aggregate voting power of the Corporation or the successor entity of such transaction, (c) the Corporation sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 50% of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction, (d) a replacement at one time or within a one year period of more than one-half of the members of the Board of Directors which is not approved by a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board of Directors on the Original Issue Date (or by those individuals who are serving as members of the Board of Directors on any date whose nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors who are members on the Original Issue Date), or (e) the execution by the Corporation of an agreement to which the Corporation is a party or by which it is bound, providing for any of the events set forth in clauses (a) through (d) above.

"Closing" means a closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1 of the Purchase Agreement.

"Closing Date" means a Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the Corporation and each of the purchasers purchasing shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants at the relevant Closing, and all conditions precedent to (i) the purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Corporation's obligations to deliver the shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants, in each case, have been satisfied or waived.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Conversion Shares Registration Statement" means a registration statement that registers the resale of all Conversion Shares of the Holders, who shall be named as "selling stockholders" therein and meets the requirements of the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Dilutive Issuance" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"Dilutive Issuance Notice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"<u>Dividend Conversion Rate</u>" means the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price or (b) 90% of the lesser of (i) the average of the VWAPs for the 5 consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date or (ii) the average of the VWAPs for the 5 consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the date the applicable dividend conversion Shares are issued and delivered if such delivery is after the Dividend Payment Date.

"Dividend Notice Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"Dividend Payment Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"Dividend Share Amount" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"<u>Effective Date</u>" means the date that the Conversion Shares Registration Statement filed by the Corporation pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement is first declared effective by the Commission.

"Equity Conditions" means, during the period in question, (a) the Corporation shall have duly honored all conversions scheduled to occur or occurring by virtue of one or more Notices of Conversion of the applicable Holder on or prior to the dates so requested or required, if any, (b) the Corporation shall have paid all liquidated damages and other amounts owing to the applicable Holder in respect of the Preferred Stock, (c)(i) there is an effective Conversion Shares Registration Statement pursuant to which the Holders are permitted to utilize the prospectus thereunder to resell all of the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that such effectiveness will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future), or (ii) all of the Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents (and shares issuable in lieu of cash payments of dividends) may be resold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements as determined by the counsel to the Corporation as set forth in a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders, (d) the Common Stock is trading on a Trading Market and all of the shares issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents are listed or quoted for trading on such Trading Market (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that trading of the Common Stock on a Trading Market will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future), (e) there is a sufficient number of authorized, but unissued and otherwise unreserved, shares of Common Stock for the issuance of all of the shares then issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents, (f) there is no existing Triggering Event and no existing event which, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, would constitute a Triggering Event, (g) the issuance of the shares in question to the applicable Holder would not violate the limitations set forth in Section 6(d) herein, (h) there has been no public announcement of a pending or proposed Fundamental Transaction or Change of Control Transaction that has not been consummated, (i) the applicable Holder is not in possession of any information provided by the Corporation that constitutes, or may constitute, material non-public information, and (j) for each Trading Day in a period of 20 consecutive Trading Days prior to the applicable date in question, the daily trading volume for the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market exceeds \$100,000 per Trading Day.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Corporation pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (b) the Qualified Offering (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), (c) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any securities issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of the Purchase Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of the Purchase Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of any such securities, and (d) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Corporation, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Corporation and shall provide to the Corporation additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Corporation is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"Indebtedness" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$250,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Corporation's balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business, and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$250,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

"Junior Securities" means the Common Stock and all other Common Stock Equivalents of the Corporation.

"Liens" means a lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"Make-Whole Payment" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"<u>Permitted Indebtedness</u>" means (a) the Indebtedness existing on the Original Issue Date (or committed to and final terms agreed to on the Original Issue Date) and set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(z)</u> attached to the Purchase Agreement, (b) lease obligations and purchase money indebtedness of up to \$500,000, in the aggregate, incurred in connection with the acquisition of capital assets and lease obligations with respect to newly acquired or leased assets and Indebtedness incurred in connection with a Qualified Offering.

"Permitted Lien" means the individual and collective reference to the following: (a) Liens for taxes, assessments and other governmental charges or levies being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves (in the good faith judgment of the management of the Corporation) have been established in accordance with GAAP, (b) Liens imposed by law which were incurred in the ordinary course of the Corporation's business, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens, statutory landlords' Liens, and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of the Corporation's business, and which (x) do not individually or in the aggregate materially detract from the value of such property or assets or materially impair the use thereof in the operation of the business of the Corporation and its consolidated Subsidiaries or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, which proceedings have the effect of preventing for the foreseeable future the forfeiture or sale of the property or asset subject to such Lien, (c) Liens incurred in connection with Permitted Indebtedness under clause (a) thereunder, and (d) Liens incurred in connection with Permitted Indebtedness under clause (b) thereunder, provided that such Liens are not secured by assets of the Corporation or its Subsidiaries other than the assets so acquired or leased.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"<u>Purchase Agreement</u>" means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2013, among the Corporation and the original Holders, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of the date of the Purchase Agreement, among the Corporation and the original Holders, in the form of Exhibit D attached to the Purchase Agreement.

"Registration Statement" means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement and covering the resale of the Underlying Shares by each Holder as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"Securities" means the Preferred Stock, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares and the Conversion Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

"Subscription Amount" shall mean, as to each Holder, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Preferred Stock purchased pursuant to the Purchase Agreement as specified below such Holder's name on the signature page of the Purchase Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Corporation as set forth on Schedule 3.1(a) of the Purchase Agreement and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date of the Purchase Agreement.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"<u>Trading Day</u>" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading; provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market on the date in question, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTC QB Marketplace or the OTC QX Marketplace (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Certificate of Designation, the Purchase Agreement, the Warrants, the Registration Rights Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means a transfer agent for the Corporation's Common Stock and the Securities, and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation. If the Corporation does not have a transfer agent for its Common Stock on the date in question since its shares of Common Stock are not listed for trading on a stock exchange or automated quotation service, then Transfer Agent shall mean the Company.

"Triggering Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(a).

"Triggering Redemption Amount" means, for each share of Preferred Stock, the sum of (a) the greater of (i) 120% of the Stated Value and (ii) the product of (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the Triggering Event and (z) the Stated Value divided by the then Conversion Price, (b) all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon and (c) all liquidated damages and other costs, expenses or amounts due in respect of the Preferred Stock.

"Triggering Redemption Payment Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(b).

"<u>Underlying Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, upon exercise of the Warrants and issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of this Certificate of Designation.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13(b) of the Purchase Agreement.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the OTC Pink Marketplace maintained by OTC Markets Group Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent closing price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (c) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

"<u>Warrants</u>" means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Holder at each Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) of the Purchase Agreement, which Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to 5 years, in the form of Exhibit C attached to the Purchase Agreement.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as the Corporation's Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 4,200 (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of all of the holders of the Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to \$1,000, subject to increase set forth in Section 3 below (the "Stated Value").

Section 3. <u>Dividends</u>.

a) <u>Dividends in Cash or in Kind; Make-Whole Payment</u>. Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, cumulative dividends at the rate per share (as a percentage of the Stated Value per share) from the initial Closing Date and for so long as Preferred Stock is outstanding, of 9% per annum (subject to increase pursuant to Section 10(b)), payable initially quarterly on September 30, 2013 and thereafter quarterly on December 31, March 31, June 30 and September 30, and on each Conversion Date (with respect only to Preferred Stock being converted) (each such date, a "<u>Dividend Payment Date</u>") (if any Dividend Payment Date is not a Trading Day, the applicable payment shall be due on the next succeeding Trading Day) in cash, or at the Corporation's option, in duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as set forth in this Section 3(a), or a combination thereof (the amount to be paid in shares of Common Stock, the "<u>Dividend Share Amount</u>"); <u>provided, however</u>, upon the conversion of Preferred Stock prior to February 6, 2016, the Corporation shall also pay to the Holders of the Preferred Stock so converted cash, or at the Corporation's option, in duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as set forth in this Section 3(a), or a combination thereof, with respect to the Preferred Stock so converted in an amount equal to \$270 per \$1,000 of Stated Value of the Preferred Stock, less the amount of all prior quarterly dividends paid on such converted Preferred Stock before the relevant Conversion Date (the "<u>Make-Whole Payment</u>").

The form of dividend payments and Make-Whole Payments to each Holder shall be determined in the following order of priority: (i) if funds are legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have not been met during the 5 consecutive Trading Days immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date or Conversion Date (the "Dividend Notice Period"), in cash only, (ii) if funds are legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have been met during the Dividend Notice Period, at the sole election of the Corporation, in any combination of cash or shares of Common Stock which shall be valued solely for such purpose at 90% of the average of the VWAPs for the 5 consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date or Conversion Date, (iii) if funds are not legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have been met during the Dividend Notice Period, in shares of Common Stock which shall be valued solely for such purpose at 90% of the average of the VWAPs for the 5 consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date or Conversion Date, (iv) if funds are not legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Condition relating to an effective Conversion Shares Registration Statement has been waived by such Holder, as to such Holder only, in unregistered shares of Common Stock which shall be valued solely for such purpose at 90% of the average of the VWAPs for the 5 consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the applicable Dividend Payment Date or Conversion Date, and (v) if funds are not legally available for the payment of dividends and the Equity Conditions have not been met during the Dividend Notice Period, then, at the election of such Holder, such dividends shall accrue to the next applicable Dividend Payment or Date Conversion Date or shall be accreted to, and increase, the outstanding Stated Value. The Holders shall have the same rights and remedies with respect to the delivery of any such shares as if such shares were being issued pursuant to Section 6. In the event the Corporation notifies the Holders that it will pay dividends in whole or in part in shares of Common Stock based on its good faith and reasonable belief that the Corporation it will be in compliance with the Equity Conditions during the Dividend Notice Period, and the Corporation determines on or before the first day of the Dividend Notice Period that it will not be in compliance with the Equity Conditions, it shall so notify the Holders and each Holder may elect to receive Common Stock or cash.

b) <u>Participating Dividends on As-Converted Basis</u>. From and after February 6, 2016, in addition to the payment of dividends pursuant to Section 2(a) herein, Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal to (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis) and in the same form as dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) are paid on shares of the Common Stock. The Corporation shall pay no dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) on shares of the Common Stock unless it simultaneously complies with the previous sentence.

c) <u>Corporation's Ability to Pay Dividends in Cash or Kind</u>. The Corporation shall promptly notify the Holders at any time the Corporation shall become able or unable, as the case may be, to legally pay cash dividends. If at any time the Corporation has the right to pay dividends in cash or shares of Common Stock, the Corporation must provide the Holders with at least 20 Trading Days' notice of its election to pay a regularly scheduled dividend in shares of Common Stock (the Corporation may indicate in such notice that the election contained in such notice shall continue for later periods until revised by a subsequent notice). If at any time the Corporation delivers a notice to the Holders of its election to pay the dividends in shares of Common Stock after the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission, the Corporation shall timely file a prospectus supplement pursuant to Rule 424 disclosing such election. The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to a Holder on a Dividend Payment Date shall be reduced by the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued to such Holder in connection with such Dividend Payment Date.

- d) <u>Dividend Calculations</u>. Dividends on the Preferred Stock shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year, consisting of twelve 30 calendar day periods, and shall accrue daily commencing on the Original Issue Date, and shall be deemed to accrue from such date whether or not earned or declared and whether or not there are profits, surplus or other funds of the Corporation legally available for the payment of dividends. Payment of dividends in shares of Common Stock shall otherwise occur pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) herein and, solely for purposes of the payment of dividends in shares, the Dividend Payment Date shall be deemed the Conversion Date. Dividends shall cease to accrue with respect to any Preferred Stock converted, provided that, the Corporation actually delivers the Conversion Shares within the time period required by Section 6(c)(i) herein. Except as otherwise provided herein, if at any time the Corporation pays dividends partially in cash and partially in shares, then such payment shall be distributed ratably among the Holders based upon the number of shares of Preferred Stock held by each Holder on such Dividend Payment Date.
- e) <u>Late Fees</u>. Any dividends, whether paid in cash or shares of Common Stock, that are not paid within five Trading Days following a Dividend Payment Date shall continue to accrue and shall entail a late fee, which must be paid in cash, at the rate of 18% per annum or the lesser rate permitted by applicable law which shall accrue daily from the Dividend Payment Date through and including the date of actual payment in full.
- f) Other Securities. So long as at least 15% of the originally issued shares of Preferred Stock shall remain outstanding, neither the Corporation nor any Subsidiary thereof shall redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly any Junior Securities except as expressly permitted by Section 10(b). So long as any Preferred Stock shall remain outstanding, neither the Corporation nor any Subsidiary thereof shall directly or indirectly pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution upon (other than a dividend or distribution described in Section 6 or dividends due and paid in the ordinary course on preferred stock of the Corporation at such times when the Corporation is in compliance with its payment and other obligations hereunder), nor shall any distribution be made in respect of, any Junior Securities as long as any dividends due on the Preferred Stock remain unpaid, nor shall any monies be set aside for or applied to the purchase or redemption (through a sinking fund or otherwise) of any Junior Securities or shares pari passu with the Preferred Stock.
- g) <u>Special Reserves</u>. The Corporation acknowledges and agrees that the capital of the Corporation (as such term is used in Section 154 of the Delaware General Corporation Law) in respect of the Preferred Stock and any future issuances of the Corporation's capital stock shall be equal to the aggregate par value of such Preferred Stock or capital stock, as the case may be, and that, on or after the date of the Purchase Agreement, it shall not increase the capital of the Corporation with respect to any shares of the Corporation's capital stock issued and outstanding on such date. The Corporation also acknowledges and agrees that it shall not create any special reserves under Section 171 of the Delaware General Corporation Law without the prior written consent of each Holder.

Section 4. <u>Voting Rights.</u> Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. Holders of Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of Common Stock on an as converted basis but may not vote such Preferred Stock, which would exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. In any event, and notwithstanding the foregoing limitation, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of at least 67% in Stated Value of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock provided such holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) authorize or create any class of stock ranking as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a Liquidation (as defined in Section 5) senior to, or otherwise <u>pari passu</u> with, the Preferred Stock, (c) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (d) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "Liquidation"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation an amount equal to the Stated Value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon and any other fees or liquidated damages then due and owing thereon under this Certificate of Designation, for each share of Preferred Stock before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of any Junior Securities and if the assets of the Corporation shall be insufficient to pay in full such amounts, then the entire assets to be distributed to the Holders shall be ratably distributed among the Holders in accordance with the respective amounts that would be payable on such shares if all amounts payable thereon were paid in full. A Fundamental Transaction or Change of Control Transaction shall not be deemed a Liquidation. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.

b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$2.30, subject to adjustment herein (the "<u>Conversion Price</u>").

c) Mechanics of Conversion

i. Delivery of Certificate Upon Conversion. Not later than five (5) Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) a certificate or certificates representing the Conversion Shares which, on or after the earlier of (i) the Effective Date or (ii) the one year anniversary of the final Closing Date (provided that the Holder provides the Corporation or the Corporation's counsel with any reasonable certifications requested by the Corporation with respect to future sales of such Conversion Shares) shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions (other than those which may then be required by the Purchase Agreement) representing the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock (including, if the Corporation has given continuous notice pursuant to Section 3(c) for payment of dividends in shares of Common Stock at least 20 Trading Days prior to the date on which the Notice of Conversion is delivered to the Corporation, shares of Common Stock representing the payment of accrued dividends otherwise determined pursuant to Section 3(a) but assuming that the Dividend Notice Period is the 20 Trading Days period immediately prior to the date on which the Notice of Conversion is delivered to the Corporation and excluding for such issuance the condition that the Corporation deliver the Dividend Share Amount as to such dividend payment prior to the commencement of the Dividend Notice Period), and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends (if the Corporation has elected or is required to pay accrued dividends in cash). On or after the earlier of (i) the Effective Date or (ii) the one year anniversary of the final Closing Date, the Corporation shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver any certificate or certificates required to be delivered by the Corporation under this Section 6 electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions if the Corporation if then a participant in such system.

ii. <u>Failure to Deliver Certificates</u>. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such certificate or certificates are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such certificate or certificates, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Common Stock certificates issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Conversion Notice.

iii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 6(c)(iii), the Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such certificate or certificates pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) on the second Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such second Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such certificates are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages or declare a Triggering Event pursuant to Section 10 hereof for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable certificates or certificates by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall (subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement) be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock and payment of dividends hereunder. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and, if the Conversion Shares Registration Statement is then effective under the Securities Act, shall be registered for public resale in accordance with such Conversion Shares Registration Statement (subject to such Holder's compliance with its obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement).

vi. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price.

vii. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of certificates for shares of the Common Stock on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such certificates, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such certificates unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not affect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Equity Sales. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, the Corporation or any Subsidiary, as applicable sells or grants any option to purchase or sells or grants any right to reprice, or otherwise disposes of or issues (or announces any sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition), any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents entitling any Person to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the then Conversion Price (such lower price, the "Base Conversion Price" and such issuances, collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the Conversion Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Conversion Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance), then the Conversion Price shall be reduced to equal the Base Conversion Price. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustment will be made under this Section 7(b) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. If the Corporation enters into a Variable Rate Transaction, despite the prohibition set forth in the Purchase Agreement, the Corporation shall be deemed to have issued Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents at the lowest possible conversion price at which such securities may be converted or exercised. The Corporation shall notify the Holders in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 7(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Corporation provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 7(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, the Holders are entitled to receive a number of Conversion Shares based upon the Base Conversion Price on or after the date of such Dilutive Issuance, regardless of whether a Holder accurately refers to the Base Conversion Price in the Notice of Conversion.

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder of will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, distributes to all holders of Common Stock (and not to the Holders) evidences of its indebtedness or assets (including cash and cash dividends) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any security (other than the Common Stock, which shall be subject to Section 7(c)), then in each such case the Conversion Price shall be adjusted by multiplying such Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the record date fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to receive such distribution by a fraction of which the denominator shall be the VWAP determined as of the record date mentioned above, and of which the numerator shall be such VWAP on such record date less the then fair market value at such record date of the portion of such assets or evidence of indebtedness or rights or warrants so distributed applicable to one outstanding share of the Common Stock as determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation in good faith. In either case the adjustments shall be described in a statement delivered to the Holders describing the portion of assets or evidences of indebtedness so distributed or such subscription rights applicable to one share of Common Stock. Such adjustment shall be made whenever any such distribution is made and shall become effective immediately after the record date mentioned above.

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to the Holders.

i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered to each Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall, if (i) after the Effective Date simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K, and (ii) if prior to the Effective Date disclose all such information in the Registration Statement. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

<u>Section 8.</u> <u>Forced Conversion.</u> Under no circumstances may the Corporation compel the conversion of the Preferred Stock without the consent of the Holder.

- Section 9. Negative Covenants. As long as at least 15% of the originally issued shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, unless the holders of at least 67% in Stated Value of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, which holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Preferred Stock, shall have otherwise given prior written consent, the Corporation shall not, and shall not permit any of the Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:
 - a) other than Permitted Indebtedness, enter into, create, incur, assume, guarantee or suffer to exist any indebtedness for borrowed money of any kind, including but not limited to, a guarantee, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom;
 - b) other than Permitted Liens, enter into, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Liens of any kind, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom;
 - c) repay, repurchase or offer to repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of its Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents or Junior Securities, other than as to the Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares as permitted or required under the Transaction Documents;
 - d) pay cash dividends or distributions on Junior Securities of the Corporation;
 - e) enter into any transaction with any Affiliate of the Corporation which would be required to be disclosed in any public filing with the Commission, unless such transaction is made on an arm's-length basis and expressly approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Corporation (even if less than a quorum otherwise required for board approval); or

f) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

In addition, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, unless the holders of at least 67% in Stated Value of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, which holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Preferred Stock, shall have otherwise given prior written consent, the Corporation shall not, directly or indirectly, amend its charter documents, including, without limitation, its certificate of incorporation and bylaws, in any manner that materially and adversely affects any rights of the Holder except to the extent required to effect a reverse stock split permitted by the Purchase Agreement.

Section 10. Redemption Upon Triggering Events.

- a) "Triggering Event" means, wherever used herein any of the following events (whatever the reason for such event and whether such event shall be voluntary or involuntary or effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court, or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):
 - i. the Corporation shall fail to deliver certificates representing Conversion Shares issuable upon a conversion hereunder that comply with the provisions hereof prior to the seventh Trading Day after such shares are required to be delivered hereunder, or the Corporation shall provide written notice to any Holder, including by way of public announcement, at any time, of its intention not to comply with requests for conversion of any shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof;
 - ii. the Corporation shall fail for any reason to pay in full the amount of cash due pursuant to a Buy-In within five calendar days after notice therefor is delivered hereunder;
 - iii. the Corporation shall fail to have available a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to issue to such Holder upon a conversion hereunder;
 - iv. unless specifically addressed elsewhere in this Certificate of Designation as a Triggering Event, the Corporation shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or warranty contained in, or otherwise commit any breach of the Transaction Documents, which failure or breach could have a Material Adverse Effect, and such failure or breach shall not, if subject to the possibility of a cure by the Corporation, have been cured within 30 calendar days after the date on which written notice of such failure or breach shall have been delivered;
 - v. the Corporation shall have failed to compete a financing or series of related financings within twelve months after the Original Issue Date that results in gross proceeds to the Corporation of at least \$3,000,000 at a valuation of at least \$30,000,000;
 - vi. the Corporation shall be party to a Change of Control Transaction;
 - vii. there shall have occurred a Bankruptcy Event;

viii. from and after the sooner of (A) one year anniversary of the Original Issue Date, or (B) one hundred and twenty (120) days after the Effective Date, the Common Stock shall fail to be listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market for more than five Trading Days in any twelve month period, which need not be consecutive Trading Days; or

ix. any monetary judgment, writ or similar final process shall be entered or filed against the Corporation, any subsidiary or any of their respective property or other assets for more than \$100,000, and such judgment, writ or similar final process shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 45 calendar days.

b) Upon the occurrence of a Triggering Event, each Holder shall (in addition to all other rights it may have hereunder or under applicable law) have the right, exercisable at the sole option of such Holder, to require the Corporation with respect to each share of Preferred Stock to, (A) redeem each share of Preferred Stock then held by such Holder for a redemption price, in cash, equal to the Triggering Redemption Amount or (B) either (a) redeem each share of Preferred Stock then held by such Holder for a redemption price, in shares of Common Stock, equal to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Triggering Redemption Amount divided by 75% of the average of the 10 VWAPs immediately prior to the date of election hereunder, or (b) increase the dividend rate on all of the outstanding Preferred Stock held by such Holder to 18% per annum thereafter, or (c) only with respect to the Triggering Event set forth in Section 10(a)(v) automatically reduce the Conversion Price to \$1.50, subject to the other and further adjustments described herein. The Triggering Redemption Amount, in cash or in shares, shall be due and payable or issuable, as the case may be, within five Trading Days of the date on which the notice for the payment therefor is provided by a Holder (the "Triggering Redemption Payment Date"). If the Corporation fails to pay in full the Triggering Redemption Amount hereunder on the date such amount is due in accordance with this Section (whether in cash or shares of Common Stock), the Corporation will pay interest thereon at a rate equal to the lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum rate permitted by applicable law, accruing daily from such date until the Triggering Redemption Amount, plus all such interest thereon, is paid in full. For purposes of this Section, a share of Preferred Stock is outstanding until such date as the applicable Holder shall have received Conversion Shares upon a conversion (or attempted conversion) thereof that meets the requirements hereof or has been paid the Triggering Redemption Amount in cash.

Section 11. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement, or such other facsimile number or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 11. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder, as set forth in the Purchase Agreement. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by any of the Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

- f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.
- g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment obligation shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.
- h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock</u>. Shares of Preferred Stock may only be issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock.

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series C 9% Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be required by the Corporation in accordance with the Purchase Agreement. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:	
Date to Effect Conversion:	
Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion:	
Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:	-
Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:	
Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:	
Applicable Conversion Price:	-
Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion:	
Address for Delivery: or DWAC Instructions: Broker no: Account no:	
[HOLDER]	
By: Name: Title:	

Opinions

- 1. The Corporation is (a) duly incorporated under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and (b) based solely upon the Good Standing Certificate, in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware.
- 2. The Corporation has the corporate power and authority under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and its Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws to execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under the Operative Documents. The Operative Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Corporation and have been duly executed and delivered by the Corporation to the extent such execution and delivery are governed by Applicable Laws.
- 3. The Operative Documents to which the Corporation is a party constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Corporation and are enforceable against the Corporation in accordance with their respective terms.
- 4. The execution and delivery by the Corporation of, and performance of its agreements in, the Operative Documents do not violate the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation.
- 5. The execution and delivery by the Corporation of, and performance by the Corporation of its agreements in, the Operative Documents will not violate Applicable Laws.
- 6. No consent, approval, waiver, license, or authorization or any other action by or filing with any governmental authority is required under Applicable Laws in connection with the execution and delivery by the Corporation of, and performance by the Corporation of its agreements in, the Operative Documents to which it is a party, except for those already obtained or completed.
- 7. The shares of Preferred Stock have been duly authorized, and when delivered by the Corporation in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 8. The common stock of the Corporation, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), that is issued upon conversion of any share of Preferred Stock in accordance with its terms and all applicable laws and regulations, and the Common Stock that is issued upon exercise of any Warrant in accordance with its terms and all applicable laws and regulations, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 9. It is not necessary, in connection with the offer, sale and delivery of the Preferred Stock and Warrants to the Purchasers under the Purchase Agreement, to register the Preferred Stock or the Warrants under Section 5 of the Securities Act.

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Warrant Shares:	Initial Exercise Date: February, 2013
THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Yor its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limital any time on or after the date hereof (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribel Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to shares (as subject to Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant 2(b).	ations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at or to the close of business on the five year anniversary of the ribe for and purchase from BioSig Technologies, Inc., a adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common
Section 1. <u>Definitions</u> . Capitalized terms used and not other certain Securities Purchase Agreement (the " <u>Purchase Agreement</u> "), dated Fe signatory thereto.	wise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in that ebruary, 2013, among the Company and the purchasers

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy of the Notice of Exercise Form annexed hereto. Within five (5) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless this Warrant may be exercised on a cashless basis and the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased (or cancelled, in the event of a cashless exercise). The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

1

- b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$2.61**, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").
- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time after the six month anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective Registration Statement registering, or no current prospectus available for the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder, then this Warrant may only be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
 - (A) = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which Holder elects to exercise this Warrant by means of a "cashless exercise," as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise;
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
 - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the OTC Pink Marketplace maintained by OTC Markets Group Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent closing price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (c) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Certificates Upon Exercise. Certificates for shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's prime broker with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("<u>DWAC</u>") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise at a time when the Warrant Shares may subsequently sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, and otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is five (5) Trading Days after the latest of (A) the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (B) surrender of this Warrant (if required) and (C) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as set forth above (including by cashless exercise, if permitted) (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip.</u> No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

required pursuant to the terms hereof.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificate, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such certificates shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event certificates for Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not affect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder required to be filed in accordance therewith.

To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Equity Sales. If the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, as applicable, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the Exercise Price then in effect (such lower price, the "Base Share Price" and such issuances collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (it being understood and agreed that if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is less than the Exercise Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Exercise Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance at such effective price), then simultaneously with the consummation of each Dilutive Issuance the Exercise Price shall be reduced and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall be increased such that the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder, after taking into account the decrease in the Exercise Price, shall be equal to the aggregate Exercise Price prior to such adjustment. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustments shall be made, paid or issued under this Section 3(b) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. The Company shall notify the Holder, in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance or deemed issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 3(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 3(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares based upon the Base Share Price regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Share Price in the Notice of Exercise. If the Company enters into a Variable Rate Transaction, despite the prohibition thereon in the Purchase Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to have issued Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents at the lowest possible conversion or exercise price at which such securities may be converted or exercised. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents pursuant to the Purchase Agreement shall not be deemed a Dilutive Issuance.

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, shall distribute to all holders of Common Stock (and not to the Holder) evidences of its indebtedness or assets (including cash and cash dividends) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any security other than the Common Stock (which shall be subject to Section 3(b)), then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be adjusted by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the record date fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to receive such distribution by a fraction of which the denominator shall be the VWAP determined as of the record date mentioned above, and of which the numerator shall be such VWAP on such record date less the then per share fair market value at such record date of the portion of such assets or evidence of indebtedness so distributed applicable to one outstanding share of the Common Stock as determined by the Board of Directors in good faith. In either case the adjustments shall be described in a statement provided to the Holder of the portion of assets or evidences of indebtedness so distributed or such subscription rights applicable to one share of Common Stock. Such adjustment shall be made whenever any such distribution is made and shall become effective immediately after the record date mentioned above.

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction that is (1) an all cash transaction, (2) a "Rule 13e-3 transaction" as defined in Rule 13e-3 under the Exchange Act, or (3) a Fundamental Transaction involving a person or entity not traded on a Trading Market, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction.

"Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K if the Company is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. Except as set forth in Section 3(c), this Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i).
- b) <u>Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant</u>. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Purchase Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

1) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the writte
consent of the Company and holders holding Warrants to acquire 67% of the Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the Warrant
that were issued under the Purchase Agreement, provided such holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt so long as Alpha
Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Warrants.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN	WITNESS V	WHEREOF, the	Company has c	aused this	Warrant to be	executed by	its officer th	nereunto duly	authorized
as of the date first al	bove indicated	d.							
		DIOSIC TECT	INOLOCIES	INC					

By:			
Name: Title:			
Tiue.			

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO:	BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
attached taxes, if	(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer any.
	(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
	[] in lawful money of the United States; or
	[] [if permitted] the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
other nar	(3) Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such me as is specified below:
	rrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number or by physical delivery of a certificate to:
	TURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Signature	Investing Entity:e of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Title of A	Authorized Signatory:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, are hereby assigned to	[] all of or [] shares of the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby
		·
Dated:,		
Holder's Signature:		
Holder's Address:		
Signature Guaranteed:		
or enlargement or any change whatsoever, an	d must be guaranteed l	h the name as it appears on the face of the Warrant, without alteration by a bank or trust company. Officers of corporations and those acting ence of authority to assign the foregoing Warrant.

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of February 6, 2013, between BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and each of the several purchasers signatory hereto (each such purchaser, a "Purchaser" and, collectively, the "Purchasers").

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Company and each Purchaser (the "Purchase Agreement").

The Company and each Purchaser hereby agrees as follows:

1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 210th calendar day following the date hereof and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the 90th calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be the fifth Trading Day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above (unless the Company is required to update its financial statements prior to requesting acceleration of such Registration Statement, which will require the Company to file an amendment to such Registration Statement and request effectiveness thereof as soon as reasonably practicable and in no event later than the dates set forth above), provided, further, if such Effectiveness Date falls on a day that is not a Trading Day, then the Effectiveness Date shall be the next succeeding Trading Day.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Event Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Filing Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required hereunder, the 120th calendar day following the date hereof and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

"Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.

"Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Plan of Distribution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Prospectus" means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Registrable Securities" means, as of any date of determination, (a) all of the shares of Common Stock then issuable upon conversion in full of the Preferred Stock (assuming on such date the shares of Preferred Stock are converted in full without regard to any conversion limitations therein), (b) all shares of Common Stock issuable as dividends and "Make-Whole Payments" (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) on the Preferred Stock assuming all dividend and Make-Whole Payments are made in shares of Common Stock and the Preferred Stock is held for at least 3 years, (c) all Warrant Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (assuming on such date the Warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), (d) any additional shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants (in each case, without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants) and (e) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) for so long as (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities is declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 as set forth in a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities and any securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of which, or as a dividend upon which, such securities were issued or are issuable, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company, and all Warrants are exercised by "cashless exercise" as provided in Section 2(c) of each of the Warrants), as reasonably determined by the Company, upon the advice of counsel to the Company.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder pursuant to Section 2(a) and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

"Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

2. Shelf Registration.

(a) On or prior to each Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. Each Registration Statement filed hereunder shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance herewith, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e)) and shall contain (unless otherwise directed by at least 85% in interest of the Holders) substantially the "Plan of Distribution" attached hereto as Annex A. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 3(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its best efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (i) have been sold, thereunder or pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities and any securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of which, or as a dividend upon which, such securities were issued or are issuable, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company, and all Warrants are exercised by "cashless exercise" as provided in Section 2(c) of each of the Warrants) (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. Failure to so notify the Holder within one (1) Trading Day of such notification of effectiveness or failure to file a final Prospectus as foresaid shall be deemed an Event under Section 2(d).

(b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Initial Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission, on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e); provided, however, that prior to filing such amendment, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 2(d), if the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced as follows:

- a. First, the Company shall reduce or eliminate any securities to be included by any Person other than a Holder;
- b. Second, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Warrant Shares held by such Holders); and
- c. Third, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Conversion Shares (applied, in the case that some Conversion Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Conversion Shares held by such Holders).

In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Holder at least five (5) Trading Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Holder's allotment. In the event the Company amends the Initial Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, the Company will use its best efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Initial Registration Statement, as amended.

(d) If: (i) the Initial Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to its Filing Date (if the Company files the Initial Registration Statement without affording the Holders the opportunity to review and comment on the same as required by Section 3(a) herein, the Company shall be deemed to have not satisfied this clause (i)), or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration of a Registration Statement in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, within five Trading Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review, or (iii) prior to the effective date of a Registration Statement, the Company fails to file a pre-effective amendment and otherwise respond in writing to comments made by the Commission in respect of such Registration Statement within fifteen (15) calendar days after the receipt of comments by or notice from the Commission that such amendment is required in order for such Registration Statement to be declared effective, or (iv) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement,

or (v) after the effective date of a Registration Statement, such Registration Statement ceases for any reason to remain continuously effective as to all Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, or the Holders are otherwise not permitted to utilize the Prospectus therein to resell such Registrable Securities, for more than twenty (20) consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of forty-five (45) calendar days (which need not be consecutive calendar days) during any 12month period (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event", and for purposes of clauses (i) and (iv), the date on which such Event occurs, and for purpose of clause (ii) the date on which such five (5) Trading Day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (iii) the date which such fifteen (15) calendar day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (v) the date on which such twenty (20) or forty-five (45) calendar day period, as applicable, is exceeded being referred to as "Event Date"), then, in addition to any other rights the Holders may have hereunder or under applicable law, on each such Event Date and on each monthly anniversary of each such Event Date (if the applicable Event shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Event is cured, the Company shall pay to each Holder an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to .25% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The parties agree that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages payable to a Holder under this Agreement shall be 3% of the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If the Company fails to pay any partial liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in full within seven days after the date payable, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 18% per annum (or such lesser maximum amount that is permitted to be paid by applicable law) to the Holder, accruing daily from the date such partial liquidated damages are due until such amounts, plus all such interest thereon, are paid in full. The partial liquidated damages pursuant to the terms hereof shall apply on a daily pro rata basis for any portion of a month prior to the cure of an Event.

(e) If Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, <u>provided</u> that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the Commission.

3. <u>Registration Procedures</u>.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) Not less than five (5) Trading Days prior to the filing of each Registration Statement and not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any document that would be incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference), the Company shall (i) furnish to each Holder copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Holders, and (ii) cause its officers and directors, counsel

and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to each Holder, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the above, the Company shall not be obligated to provide the Holders advance copies of any universal shelf registration statement registering securities in addition to those required hereunder, or any Prospectus prepared thereto. The Company shall not file a Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of 67% or more of the Registrable Securities shall reasonably object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than five (5) Trading Days after the Holders have been so furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Trading Day after the Holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a "Selling Stockholder Questionnaire") on a date that is not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4th) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

(b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to a Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep a Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities, (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement (subject to the terms of this Agreement), and, as so supplemented or amended, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably possible to any comments received from the Commission with respect to a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and provide as promptly as reasonably possible to the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to a Registration Statement (provided that, the Company shall excise any information contained therein which would constitute material non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iv) comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance (subject to the terms of this Agreement) with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented.

(c) If during the Effectiveness Period, the number of Registrable Securities at any time exceeds 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock then registered in a Registration Statement, then the Company shall file as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any case prior to the applicable Filing Date, an additional Registration Statement covering the resale by the Holders of not less than the number of such Registrable Securities.

(d) Notify the Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold (which notice shall, pursuant to clauses (iii) through (vi) hereof, be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Prospectus until the requisite changes have been made) as promptly as reasonably possible (and, in the case of (i)(A) below, not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to such filing) and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed, (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement, and (C) with respect to a Registration Statement or any posteffective amendment, when the same has become effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose, (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the occurrence of any event or passage of time that makes the financial statements included in a Registration Statement ineligible for inclusion therein or any statement made in a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to a Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (vi) of the occurrence or existence of any pending corporate development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided, however, in no event shall any such notice contain any information which would constitute material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(e) Use its best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, obtain the withdrawal of (i) any order stopping or suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable moment.

(f) Furnish to each Holder, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each such Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference to the extent requested by such Person, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission; provided, that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.

- (g) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, except after the giving of any notice pursuant to Section 3(d).
- (h) The Company shall cooperate with any broker-dealer through which a Holder proposes to resell its Registrable Securities in effecting a filing with the FINRA Corporate Financing Department pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, as requested by any such Holder, and the Company shall pay the filing fee required by such filing within two (2) Business Days of request therefor.
- (i) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by a Holder, use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from the Registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for the resale by the Holder under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing, to keep each registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement; provided, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified, subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction.
- (j) If requested by a Holder, cooperate with such Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreement and applicable law, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holder may request.
- (k) Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(d), as promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with clauses (iii) through (vi) of Section 3(d) above to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company shall be entitled to exercise its right under this Section 3(k) to suspend the availability of a Registration Statement and Prospectus, subject to the payment of partial liquidated damages otherwise required pursuant to Section 2(d), for a period not to exceed 60 calendar days (which need not be consecutive days) in any 12-month period.

- (1) Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission.
- (m) The Company shall use its best efforts to maintain eligibility for use of Form S-3 (or any successor form thereto) for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities.
- (n) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled and any Event that may otherwise occur solely because of such delay shall be suspended as to such Holder only, until such information is delivered to the Company.
- 4. Registration Expenses. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent registered public accountants) (A) with respect to filings made with the Commission, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed for trading, (C) in compliance with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws reasonably agreed to by the Company in writing (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with Blue Sky qualifications or exemptions of the Registrable Securities) and (D) if not previously paid by the Company, with respect to any filing that may be required to be made by any broker through which a Holder intends to make sales of Registrable Securities with FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, so long as the broker is receiving no more than a customary brokerage commission in connection with such sale, (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, and (vi) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit and the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder. In no event shall the Company be responsible for any broker or similar commissions of any Holder or, except to the extent provided for in the Transaction Documents, any legal fees or other costs of the Holders.

5. Indemnification.

(a) <u>Indemnification by the Company</u>. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to (1) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (2) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder, in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose) or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding arising from or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement of which the Company is aware. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such indemnified person and shall survive the transfer of any Registrable Securities by any of the Holders in accordance with Section 6(h).

(b) Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with any applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or the plan of distribution in any Registration Statement through no fault of the Company or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose), such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (iii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), to the extent, but only to the extent, related to the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. In no event shall the liability of any selling Holder under this Section 5(b) be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds actually received by such Holder upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation.

(c) <u>Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings</u>. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "<u>Indemnifying Party</u>") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party; provided, that, the Indemnified Party shall promptly reimburse the Indemnifying Party for that portion of such fees and expenses applicable to such actions for which such Indemnified Party is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(d) Contribution. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5(d), no Holder shall be required to contribute pursuant to this Section 5(d), in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Holder from the sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the Proceeding exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

6. Miscellaneous.

(a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Each of the Company and each Holder agrees that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) No Piggyback on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Except as set forth on Schedule 6(b) attached hereto, neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 6(b) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

- (c) <u>Compliance</u>. Each Holder covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it (unless an exemption therefrom is available) in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.
- (d) <u>Discontinued Disposition</u>. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(d)(iii) through (vi), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "<u>Advice</u>") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company agrees and acknowledges that any periods during which the Holder is required to discontinue the disposition of the Registrable Securities hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2(d).
- (e) <u>Piggy-Back Registrations</u>. If, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans, then the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of such determination and, if within fifteen days after the date of the delivery of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to register any Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 6(e) that are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or that are the subject of a then effective Registration Statement.
- (f) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of 67% or more of the then outstanding Registrable Securities which Holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt for so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Preferred Stock (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of any Security). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder or some Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given only by such Holder or Holders of all of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the first sentence of this Section 6(f). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

- (g) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- (h) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder. The Company may not assign (except by merger) its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Holders of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Each Holder may assign their respective rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.
- (i) No Inconsistent Agreements. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered, as of the date hereof, nor shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities, that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Except as set forth on Schedule 6(i), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person that have not been satisfied in full.
- (j) Execution and Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- (k) <u>Governing Law.</u> All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- (l) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.

- (m) <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- (n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- (o) Independent Nature of Holders' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Holder hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Holder hereunder, and no Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Holders are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not asset any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Holder shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Holder, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and a Holder, solely, and not between the Company and the Holders collectively and not between and among Holders.

 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC., A DELAWARE CORPORATION

Ву:	
Name:	
Title:	
[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDE	RS FOLLOWS]

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO BIOSIG RRA]

Name of Holder:	_
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Holder:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
	[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

Plan of Distribution

Each Selling Stockholder (the "<u>Selling Stockholders</u>") of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-ininterest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the OTC Bulletin Board or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- · block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- · purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- · an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- · privately negotiated transactions;
- · settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- · in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;
- · through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- · a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- · any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Because Selling Stockholders may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The Selling Stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the Selling Stockholders.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire

The undersigned beneficial owner of common stock (the "Registrable Securities") of BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the '	<u>'Selling Stockholder</u> ")	of Registrable	Securities	hereby e	lects to i	nclude the	: Registrable
Securities owned by it in the Registration Statem	ent.						

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

QUESTIONNAIRE

1.	Name.
(a)	Full Legal Name of Selling Stockholder
(b)	Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:
(c)	Full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others has power to vote or dispose of the securities covered by this Questionnaire):
2. Address	for Notices to Selling Stockholder:
Telephone:	
Fax: Contact Person:	
Contact Person:	
3. Broker-E	Dealer Status:
(a)	Are you a broker-dealer?
Yes □	l No □
(b)	If "yes" to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?
Yes □	l No □
Note:	If "no" to Section 3(b), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
	2

	(c)	Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?
	Yes [□ No □
	(d)	If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?
	Yes [□ No □
	Note:	If "no" to Section 3(d), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
. I	Benefici	al Ownership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Stockholder.
		as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the any other than the securities issuable pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.
	(a)	Type and Amount of other securities beneficially owned by the Selling Stockholder:
		3
		<u> </u>

5.	Rel	lations	hips	with	the	Com	pany	y:
----	-----	---------	------	------	-----	-----	------	----

Except as set forth below, neither the undersigned nor any of its affiliates, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% of more of the equity securities of the undersigned) has held any position or office or has had any other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) during the past three years.
State any exceptions here:
The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date hereof at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.
By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such information in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will be relied upon by the Company in connection with the preparation or amendment of the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by its duly authorized agent.
Date: Beneficial Owner:
Ву:
Name: Title:
PLEASE EAV A COPY (OR EMAIL A PRE COPY) OF THE COMPLETED AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of February 6, 2013, between BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each of the several purchasers signatory hereto (each such purchaser, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and, collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Company and each Purchaser (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>").

The Company and each Purchaser hereby agrees as follows:

Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 210th calendar day following the date hereof and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the 90th calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be the fifth Trading Day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above (unless the Company is required to update its financial statements prior to requesting acceleration of such Registration Statement, which will require the Company to file an amendment to such Registration Statement, in which case the Company shall file any necessary amendment to such Registration Statement and request effectiveness thereof as soon as reasonably practicable and in no event later than the dates set forth above), provided, further, if such Effectiveness Date falls on a day that is not a Trading Day, then the Effectiveness Date shall be the next succeeding Trading Day.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Event Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Filing Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required hereunder, the 120th calendar day following the date hereof and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

"Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.

"Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Plan of Distribution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Prospectus" means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Registrable Securities" means, as of any date of determination, (a) all of the shares of Common Stock then issuable upon conversion in full of the Preferred Stock (assuming on such date the shares of Preferred Stock are converted in full without regard to any conversion limitations therein), (b) all shares of Common Stock issuable as dividends and "Make-Whole Payments" (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) on the Preferred Stock assuming all dividend and Make-Whole Payments are made in shares of Common Stock and the Preferred Stock is held for at least 3 years, (c) all Warrant Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (assuming on such date the Warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), (d) any additional shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants (in each case, without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants) and (e) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) for so long as (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities is declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 as set forth in a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities and any securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of which, or as a dividend upon which, such securities were issued or are issuable, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company, and all Warrants are exercised by "cashless exercise" as provided in Section 2(c) of each of the Warrants), as reasonably determined by the Company, upon the advice of counsel to the Company.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder pursuant to Section 2(a) and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

"Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

2. Shelf Registration.

- (a) On or prior to each Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. Each Registration Statement filed hereunder shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance herewith, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e)) and shall contain (unless otherwise directed by at least 85% in interest of the Holders) substantially the "Plan of Distribution" attached hereto as Annex A. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 3(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its best efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (i) have been sold, thereunder or pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities and any securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of which, or as a dividend upon which, such securities were issued or are issuable, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company, and all Warrants are exercised by "cashless exercise" as provided in Section 2(c) of each of the Warrants) (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by email of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. Failure to so notify the Holder within one (1) Trading Day of such notification of effectiveness or failure to file a final Prospectus as foresaid shall be deemed an Event under Section 2(d).
- (b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Initial Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission, on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e); provided, however, that prior to filing such amendment, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 2(d), if the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced as follows:

- a. First, the Company shall reduce or eliminate any securities to be included by any Person other than a Holder;
- b. Second, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Warrant Shares held by such Holders); and
- c. Third, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Conversion Shares (applied, in the case that some Conversion Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Conversion Shares held by such Holders).

In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Holder at least five (5) Trading Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Holder's allotment. In the event the Company amends the Initial Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, the Company will use its best efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Initial Registration Statement, as amended.

(d) If: (i) the Initial Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to its Filing Date (if the Company files the Initial Registration Statement without affording the Holders the opportunity to review and comment on the same as required by Section 3(a) herein, the Company shall be deemed to have not satisfied this clause (i)), or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration of a Registration Statement in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, within five Trading Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review, or (iii) prior to the effective date of a Registration Statement, the Company fails to file a pre-effective amendment and otherwise respond in writing to comments made by the Commission in respect of such Registration Statement within fifteen (15) calendar days after the receipt of comments by or notice from the Commission that such amendment is required in order for such Registration Statement to be declared effective, or (iv) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement, or (v) after the effective date of a Registration Statement, such Registration Statement ceases for any reason to remain continuously effective as to all Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, or the Holders are otherwise not permitted to utilize the Prospectus therein to resell such Registrable Securities, for more than twenty (20) consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of forty-five (45) calendar days (which need not be consecutive calendar days) during any 12-month period (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event", and for purposes of clauses (i) and (iv), the date on which such Event occurs, and for purpose of clause (ii) the date on which such five (5) Trading Day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (iii) the date which such fifteen (15) calendar day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (v) the date on which such twenty (20) or forty-five (45) calendar day period, as applicable, is exceeded being referred to as "Event Date"), then, in addition to any other rights the Holders may have hereunder or under applicable law, on each such Event Date and on each monthly anniversary of each such Event Date (if the applicable Event shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Event is cured, the Company shall pay to each Holder an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to .25% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The parties agree that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages payable to a Holder under this Agreement shall be 3% of the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If the Company fails to pay any partial liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in full within seven days after the date payable, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 18% per annum (or such lesser maximum amount that is permitted to be paid by applicable law) to the Holder, accruing daily from the date such partial liquidated damages are due until such amounts, plus all such interest thereon, are paid in full. The partial liquidated damages pursuant to the terms hereof shall apply on a daily pro rata basis for any portion of a month prior to the cure of an Event.

(e) If Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, <u>provided</u> that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the Commission.

3. Registration Procedures.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

(a) Not less than five (5) Trading Days prior to the filing of each Registration Statement and not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any document that would be incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference), the Company shall (i) furnish to each Holder copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Holders, and (ii) cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to each Holder, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the above, the Company shall not be obligated to provide the Holders advance copies of any universal shelf registration statement registering securities in addition to those required hereunder, or any Prospectus prepared thereto. The Company shall not file a Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of 67% or more of the Registrable Securities shall reasonably object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than five (5) Trading Days after the Holders have been so furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Trading Day after the Holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a "Selling Stockholder Questionnaire") on a date that is not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4th) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

- (b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to a Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep a Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities, (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement (subject to the terms of this Agreement), and, as so supplemented or amended, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably possible to any comments received from the Commission with respect to a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and provide as promptly as reasonably possible to the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to a Registration Statement (provided that, the Company shall excise any information contained therein which would constitute material non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iv) comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance (subject to the terms of this Agreement) with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented.
- (c) If during the Effectiveness Period, the number of Registrable Securities at any time exceeds 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock then registered in a Registration Statement, then the Company shall file as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any case prior to the applicable Filing Date, an additional Registration Statement covering the resale by the Holders of not less than the number of such Registrable Securities.
- (d) Notify the Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold (which notice shall, pursuant to clauses (iii) through (vi) hereof, be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Prospectus until the requisite changes have been made) as promptly as reasonably possible (and, in the case of (i)(A) below, not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to such filing) and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed, (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement, and (C) with respect to a Registration Statement or any posteffective amendment, when the same has become effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose, (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the occurrence of any event or passage of time that makes the financial statements included in a Registration Statement ineligible for inclusion therein or any statement made in a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to a Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (vi) of the occurrence or existence of any pending corporate development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided, however, in no event shall any such notice contain any information which would constitute material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

- (e) Use its best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, obtain the withdrawal of (i) any order stopping or suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable moment.
- (f) Furnish to each Holder, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each such Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference to the extent requested by such Person, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission; provided, that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.
- (g) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, except after the giving of any notice pursuant to Section 3(d).
- (h) The Company shall cooperate with any broker-dealer through which a Holder proposes to resell its Registrable Securities in effecting a filing with the FINRA Corporate Financing Department pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, as requested by any such Holder, and the Company shall pay the filing fee required by such filing within two (2) Business Days of request therefor.
- (i) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by a Holder, use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from the Registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for the resale by the Holder under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing, to keep each registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement; provided, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified, subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction.
- (j) If requested by a Holder, cooperate with such Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreement and applicable law, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holder may request.

- (k) Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(d), as promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with clauses (iii) through (vi) of Section 3(d) above to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company shall be entitled to exercise its right under this Section 3(k) to suspend the availability of a Registration Statement and Prospectus, subject to the payment of partial liquidated damages otherwise required pursuant to Section 2(d), for a period not to exceed 60 calendar days (which need not be consecutive days) in any 12-month period.
 - (1) Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission.
- (n) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled and any Event that may otherwise occur solely because of such delay shall be suspended as to such Holder only, until such information is delivered to the Company.
- Registration Expenses. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent registered public accountants) (A) with respect to filings made with the Commission, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed for trading, (C) in compliance with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws reasonably agreed to by the Company in writing (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with Blue Sky qualifications or exemptions of the Registrable Securities) and (D) if not previously paid by the Company, with respect to any filing that may be required to be made by any broker through which a Holder intends to make sales of Registrable Securities with FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, so long as the broker is receiving no more than a customary brokerage commission in connection with such sale, (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, and (vi) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit and the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder. In no event shall the Company be responsible for any broker or similar commissions of any Holder or, except to the extent provided for in the Transaction Documents, any legal fees or other costs of the Holders.

5. Indemnification.

(a) <u>Indemnification by the Company</u>. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to (1) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (2) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder, in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose) or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding arising from or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement of which the Company is aware. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such indemnified person and shall survive the transfer of any Registrable Securities by any of the Holders in accordance with Section 6(h).

(b) Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with any applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or the plan of distribution in any Registration Statement through no fault of the Company or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose), such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (iii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), to the extent, but only to the extent, related to the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. In no event shall the liability of any selling Holder under this Section 5(b) be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds actually received by such Holder upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation.

(c) <u>Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings</u>. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "<u>Indemnifying Party</u>") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party; provided, that, the Indemnified Party shall promptly reimburse the Indemnifying Party for that portion of such fees and expenses applicable to such actions for which such Indemnified Party is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(d) <u>Contribution</u>. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5(d), no Holder shall be required to contribute pursuant to this Section 5(d), in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Holder from the sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the Proceeding exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

6. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Each of the Company and each Holder agrees that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) No Piggyback on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Except as set forth on Schedule 6(b) attached hereto, neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 6(b) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

(c) <u>Compliance</u>. Each Holder covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it (unless an exemption therefrom is available) in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.

(d) <u>Discontinued Disposition</u>. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(d)(iii) through (vi), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "<u>Advice</u>") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company agrees and acknowledges that any periods during which the Holder is required to discontinue the disposition of the Registrable Securities hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2(d).

(e) <u>Piggy-Back Registrations</u>. If, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans, then the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of such determination and, if within fifteen days after the date of the delivery of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to register any Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 6(e) that are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or that are the subject of a then effective Registration Statement.

(f) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of 67% or more of the then outstanding Registrable Securities which Holders must include Alpha Capital Anstalt for so long as Alpha Capital Anstalt holds not less than \$100,000 of Preferred Stock (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of any Security). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder or some Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given only by such Holder or Holders of all of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the first sentence of this Section 6(f). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

- (g) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- (h) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder. The Company may not assign (except by merger) its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Holders of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Each Holder may assign their respective rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.
- (i) No Inconsistent Agreements. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered, as of the date hereof, nor shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities, that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Except as set forth on Schedule 6(i), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person that have not been satisfied in full.
- (j) Execution and Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- (k) <u>Governing Law.</u> All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- (l) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.

(m) <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

(n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(o) <u>Independent Nature of Holders' Obligations and Rights</u>. The obligations of each Holder hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Holder hereunder, and no Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Holders are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not asset any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Holder shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Holder, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and a Holder, solely, and not between the Company and the Holders collectively and not between and among Holders.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC., A DELAWARE CORPORATION

By:/s/ Kenneth Londoner Name: Kenneth Londoner Title: Chairman & CEO	<u> </u>
[[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS FOLLOWS]

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO BIOSIG RRA]

Name of Holder:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Holder:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
	[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

Plan of Distribution

Each Selling Stockholder (the "<u>Selling Stockholders</u>") of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-ininterest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the OTC Bulletin Board or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- · block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- · purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- · an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- · privately negotiated transactions;
- · settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- · in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;
- · through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- · a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- · any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Because Selling Stockholders may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The Selling Stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the Selling Stockholders.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire

The undersigned beneficial owner of common stock (the "Registrable Securities") of BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the "Selling Stockholder") of Registrable Securities hereby elects to include the Registrable Securities owned by it in the Registration Statement.

The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

QUESTIONNAIRE

1. Name	·.			
	(a)	Full L	egal Name of Selling Sto	ockholder
	(b)	Full L	egal Name of Registered	Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:
	(c)			ontrol Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others f the securities covered by this Questionnaire):
2. Addı	ess fo	or Notices	to Selling Stockholder:	:
Telepho	ne:			
Fax:				
Contact	Perso	n:		
3. Brok	er-De	ealer Stat	us:	
	(a)	Are y	ou a broker-dealer?	
	Yes		No 🗆	
	(b)		s" to Section 3(a), did yo ompany?	ou receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to
	Yes		No 🗆	
	Note		" to Section 3(b), the C tration Statement.	Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the
				2

	(c)		Are you	ı an affiliate	e of a bro	ker-dealer?										
	Yes			No E	-											
	(d)		course	of business,	, and at t	broker-deale the time of the indirectly, wi	he purcha	se of the	Registra	able Se	curities to	be resolo	d, you l			
	Yes			No E	-											
	Note	:		to Section ation Statem		e Commission	on's staff	has indi	cated th	nat you	should b	e identifi	ed as a	ın unde	erwriter	in the
4. Bene	eficial	Ov	wnership	of Securit	ties of the	e Company	Owned b	y the Sel	ling Sto	ckhold	ler.					
						m 4, the undersuant to the				rial or r	registered	owner of	any se	curities	s of the (Company
	(a)		Type an	nd Amount	of other s	securities ber	neficially	owned by	the Sell	ling Sto	ockholder:					
			<u>-</u>													
			-													
								3								_

3. IXCIAUUUSIIIDS WIUI UIC CUIIDAII	5.	Relationships	with the	Company	v:
-------------------------------------	----	---------------	----------	---------	----

	5% of more of the equity secu	ther the undersigned nor any of its affiliates, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of urities of the undersigned) has held any position or office or has had any other material relationship ecessors or affiliates) during the past three years.
	State any exceptions here:	
		omptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that f at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.
and the thereto.	inclusion of such information. The undersigned understands ent of the Registration Statement	gned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 n in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements a that such information will be relied upon by the Company in connection with the preparation or ent and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto.
	IN WITNESS WHEREOF the deither in person or by its duly	e undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and authorized agent.
Date:		Beneficial Owner:
		Ву:
		Name: Title:
		MAIL A .PDF COPY) OF THE COMPLETED AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND THE ORIGINAL BY OVERNIGHT MAIL, TO:

Schedule 6 (b)

Schedule 6 (i)

None.			

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Executive Employment Agreement ("Agreement") is entered into on September 10, 2013 by and between BioSig Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business at 12424 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 745, Los Angeles, California 90025 (the "Company"), and David J. Drachman ("Executive"). In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, the parties agree as follows:

- 1 . Agreement to Employ. The Company desires to secure the services of Executive as its Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"), President and Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"). The Company and Executive desire to enter into this Agreement to, among other things, set forth the terms of Executive's employment with the Company. The Company and Executive acknowledge that this Agreement supersedes any other offer, agreement or promises made by anyone, specifically concerning the offer of employment by the Company, and this Agreement comprises the complete agreement between Executive and the Company concerning Executive's employment by the Company.
- 2. **Term of Agreement**. This Agreement shall be binding upon and enforceable against the Company and Executive immediately when both parties execute the Agreement. The Agreement's stated term and the employment relationship created hereunder will begin on September 10, 2013 (the "Effective Date") and will remain in effect until terminated in accordance with Section 8. The period during which Executive is employed under this Agreement will be referred to as the "Employment Period."
- 3. **Surviving Agreement Provisions.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the parties' respective rights and obligations under Sections 6 through 10 shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement or the termination of Executive's employment for any reason whatsoever.

4. Services to be Provided by Executive.

- Position and Responsibilities. Subject to the Agreement's terms, Executive agrees to serve the Company as the Chairman of the Board, President and CEO. Executive shall have the duties and privileges customarily associated with an executive occupying such roles, and shall perform all reasonable acts customarily associated with such roles, or necessary and/or desirable to protect and advance the best interests of the Company. Executive shall resign as a member of the Board if his employment terminates for any reason. For purposes of this Agreement only, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to the Board shall not include Executive. The Company shall provide Executive with such reasonable amenities (e.g., office furnishings and staff) as are necessary for the performance of his duties hereunder.
- (b) **Executive's Employment Representations**. Executive agrees that he (i) shall not serve as a member of any board of directors, or as a trustee of, or in any manner be affiliated with, any present or future agency or organization (except for civic, religious, and not for profit organizations) without the consent of the Board, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, other than those board of directors or trustees on which Executive serves as of the date of this Agreement; and (ii) is required to devote sufficient working time to the Company (other than sick time; civic responsibilities, charitable or religious activities that do not interfere with the performance of Executive's duties; or vacation) in order to properly carry out Executive's duties. Executive further represents to the Company that Executive (x) is not violating and will not violate any contractual, legal, or fiduciary obligations or burdens to which Executive is subject by entering into this Agreement or providing services under the Agreement's terms; (y) is under no contractual, legal, or fiduciary obligation or burden that will interfere with his ability to perform services under the Agreement's terms; and (z) has no bankruptcies, convictions, disputes with regulatory agencies, or other discloseable or disqualifying events that would have any material impact on the Company or its ability to conduct securities offerings.

- 5 . *Compensation for Services*. As compensation for the services Executive will perform under this Agreement during the Employment Period, the Company will pay Executive, and Executive shall accept as full compensation, the following:
 - Base Salary. Executive shall receive a monthly salary of twenty thousand eight hundred thirty-three dollars and thirty-three cents (U.S. \$20,833.33) (annualized, two hundred fifty thousand dollars (U.S. \$250,000.00)), payable on the first day of each month less required withholdings (the "Base Salary"). It is contemplated that, within twelve (12) months following the Effective Date, the Company, with Executive's assistance, will complete an equity or equity-linked financing or series of related equity or equity-linked financings that result in gross proceeds to the Company of at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000) (the "Qualified Financing"). Upon closing of the first Qualified Financing, the Base Salary shall automatically increase to a monthly salary of twenty nine thousand one hundred sixty-six dollars and sixty-seven cents (U.S. \$29,166.67) (annualized, three hundred fifty thousand dollars (U.S. \$350,000.00)). In addition, upon the closing of the initial Qualified Financing, the Company shall make a one-time payment to Executive equal to the difference between that amount of Base Salary Executive would have been paid during the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the date of such Qualified Financing had Executive's annualized Base Salary been three hundred fifty thousand dollars (U.S. \$350,000.00) less the amount of Base Salary actually earned by Executive during such period pursuant to this Agreement.
 - (b) Annual Raise. Beginning on January 1, 2015 and on an annual basis thereafter, Executive will be eligible to receive raises as determined by the Board, or its compensation committee, taking into account Executive's performance during the prior twelve-month period. For the avoidance of doubt, Executive's Base Salary may be increased, but not decreased without Executive's written consent.
 - Bonus Plans. For 2013, Executive shall be eligible to receive a minimum of 50% of his Base Salary as a bonus (pro-rated based on actual days employed by the Company in 2013), payable on or before March 15, 2014, provided that Executive remains employed through December 31, 2013 and the performance criteria for 2013 has been achieved. The Board shall establish the 2013 performance criteria, in consultation with Executive, within ninety (90) days of the date of this Agreement. For fiscal years during the Employment Period after 2013, Executive shall be eligible to receive annual bonuses of a minimum of 50% of his Base Salary upon achievement of target objectives and performance criteria, payable on or before March 15th of the fiscal year following the fiscal year to which the bonus relates. Targets and performance criteria shall be established by the Board after consultation with Executive. The evaluation of Executive's performance, as measured by the applicable targets and the awarding of bonuses, if any, shall be at the Board's sole discretion.
 - (d) **Equity Award**. Within thirty (30) days after the date this Agreement is executed by the Company and Executive, the Company shall submit to the Board, and request the Board's approval of, the issuance to Executive of the following equity awards pursuant to the BioSig Technologies, Inc. 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2012 Plan") or, if there are not sufficient shares available under the 2012 Plan or the 2012 Plan does not provide for the grant of the type of award contemplated, pursuant to a standalone award agreement:

- (i) A stock option award for the number of shares of common stock equal to 10.0% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock as of the date hereof (determined on a fully-diluted basis), subject to the terms and conditions of an option award agreement (the "*Initial Stock Option Award*") and of the 2012 Plan. The Initial Stock Option Award will be subject to a four-year vesting period subject to Executive's continued service with the Company, with one-forty-eighth (1/48th) of the Initial Stock Option Award vesting equally each month of Executive's continued service (subject to any accelerated vesting provided in the stock option award agreement or in this Agreement) with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant.
- (ii) Beginning on January 1, 2015 and on an annual basis thereafter, Executive will be eligible to receive additional equity compensation pursuant to the 2012 Plan (or pursuant to stand-alone award agreements), provided that the number of shares subject to any such equity compensation shall be determined by the Board or its compensation committee; provided further, that the vesting schedule applicable to any such equity compensation shall not be less favorable than Executive's Initial Stock Option Award specified in Section 5(d)(i) above.

In addition, without limiting Sections 5(d)(i) and 5(d)(ii) above within thirty (30) days following the closing of the Qualified Financing, Executive shall be awarded an additional stock option award as follows: (A) if the Qualified Financing results in gross proceeds to the Company of less than five million dollars (\$5,000,000), then Executive shall be awarded a stock option for the number of shares of the Company's stock equal to (1) 234,000; multiplied by (2) the actual gross proceeds to the Company divided by five million dollars (\$5,000,000); (B) if the Qualified Financing results in gross proceeds to the Company of at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000) and less than seven million dollars (\$7,000,000), then Executive shall be awarded a stock option for 234,000 shares of the Company's common stock; and (C) if the Qualified Financing results in gross proceeds to the Company of at least seven million dollars (\$7,000,000), then Executive shall be awarded a stock option for 328,000 shares of the Company's common stock, provided that any grant under (A), (B) or (C) shall be subject to the terms of an award agreement (with a vesting schedule not less favorable than the Initial Stock Option Award) and shall be granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant.

- (e) Vacation. During the Employment Period, Executive shall be entitled to vacation in accordance with the Company's vacation policy. Vacation shall be taken at such times and intervals as shall be determined by Executive, subject to the reasonable business needs of the Company.
- (f) Reimbursement of Ordinary Business Expenses. The Company shall reimburse Executive for all reasonable business expenses upon the presentation of itemized statements of such expenses in accordance with Company policies and procedures as may be in effect from time to time.
- Other Benefits and Perquisites. Executive shall be entitled to participate in the benefit plans provided by the Company for all employees generally, and for the Company's executive employees, including the availability of health and dental insurance benefits. The Company shall be entitled to modify, amend or terminate these benefit plans in its sole discretion at any time. Any reimbursement of expenses made under this Agreement shall only be made for eligible expenses incurred during the Employment Period, and no reimbursement of any expense shall be made by the Company after December 31st of the year following the calendar year in which the expense was incurred. The amount eligible for reimbursement under this Agreement during a taxable year may not affect expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year, and the right to reimbursement under this Agreement is not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit. Executive will comply with the Company's policies regarding these benefits, including all Internal Revenue Service rules and requirements.

6. Confidential Information.

- (a) **Confidential Information**. The Company shall provide Executive with confidential information and trade secrets of the Company (hereinafter referred to as "*Confidential Information*"), shall place Executive in a position to develop and have ongoing access to Confidential Information of the Company, shall entrust Executive with business opportunities of the Company, and shall place Executive in a position to develop business goodwill on behalf of the Company. For purposes of this Agreement, Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to:
 - (i) Technologies developed by the Company and any research data or other documentation related to the development of such technologies, including, without limitation, all designs, ideas, concepts, improvements, product developments, discoveries and inventions, whether patentable or not, that are conceived, developed or acquired by Executive, individually or in conjunction with others, during the Employment Period;
 - (ii) All documents, drawings, memoranda, notes, records, files, correspondence, manuals, models, specifications, computer programs, E-mail, voice mail, electronic databases, maps, logs, drawings, models and all other writings or materials of any type embodying any of such information, ideas, concepts, improvements, discoveries, inventions and other similar forms of expression that are conceived, developed or acquired by Executive individually or in conjunction with others during the Employment Period (whether during business hours or otherwise and whether on any Company premises or otherwise) that relate to the Company's Business (defined below), trade secrets, products or services;
 - (iii) Customer lists and prospect lists developed by the Company;
 - (iv) Information regarding the Company's customers that Executive acquired as a result of his employment with the Company, including but not limited to, customer contracts, work performed for customers, customer contacts, customer requirements and needs, data used by the Company to formulate customer bids, customer financial information, and other information regarding the customer's business;
 - (v) Information related to the Company's Business, including but not limited to marketing strategies and plans, sales procedures, operating policies and procedures, pricing and pricing strategies, business plans, sales, profits, and other business and financial information of the Company;
 - (vi) Training materials developed by and utilized by the Company; and

(vii) Any other information that Executive acquired as a result of his employment with the Company and which the Company would not want disclosed to a business competitor or to the general public.

Executive understands and acknowledges that such Confidential Information gives the Company a competitive advantage over others who do not have the information, and that the Company would be irreparably harmed if the Confidential Information were disclosed.

For purposes of this Agreement, Confidential Information shall not include information that: (i) prior to disclosure, is or was known or generally available to the public; (ii) after disclosure, became known to the public through no act or omission of Executive or any other person or entity with an obligation of confidentiality to the Company; (iii) is or was independently developed by Executive, without the use of or reference to Confidential Information of the Company, and can be demonstrated by Executive through adequate documentation was developed by Executive in this manner; or (iv) is required to be disclosed pursuant to an applicable law, rule, regulation, government requirement or court order, or the rules of any stock exchange (provided, however, Executive shall advise the Company of such required disclosure promptly upon learning thereof in order to afford the Company a reasonable opportunity to contest, limit and/or assist Executive in crafting such disclosure and shall cooperate with the Company concerning any such attempt to contest, limit or craft the disclosure).

- (b) **Disclosure Of Confidential Information**. Executive agrees that he shall hold all Confidential Information of the Company in trust for the Company and shall not during or after his employment terminates for any reason: (i) use such information for any purpose other than the benefit of the Company; or (ii) disclose to any person or entity any Confidential Information of the Company except as necessary during Executive's employment with the Company to perform services on behalf of the Company. Executive shall also take reasonable steps to safeguard such Confidential Information in Executive's possession or control to prevent its disclosure to unauthorized persons.
- Return Of Information. Upon termination of employment, or at any earlier time as directed by the Company, Executive shall immediately deliver to the Company any and all Confidential Information in Executive's possession, any other documents or information that Executive acquired as a result of his employment with the Company and any copies of any such documents/information. Executive shall not retain any originals or copies of any documents or materials related to the Company's Business whether in hard copy or digital form that Executive came into possession of or created as a result of his employment with the Company. Executive acknowledges that such information, documents and materials are the exclusive property of the Company. After Executive delivers to the Company all Confidential Information in Executive's possession and all other documents and/or information relating to the Company's Business, Executive shall immediately delete all Company Confidential Information and other documents and/or information relating to the Company's Business from any computer, cellular phone or other digital or electronic device owned by Executive. In addition, upon termination of employment, or at any time earlier as directed by the Company, Executive shall immediately deliver to the Company any property of the Company in Executive's possession.
- *Restrictive Covenants*. In consideration for (i) the Company's promise to provide Confidential Information to Executive and Executive's return promise to hold the Company's Confidential Information in trust, (ii) the substantial economic investment made by the Company in the Confidential Information and goodwill of the Company, and the business opportunities disclosed or entrusted to Executive, (iii) the compensation and other benefits provided by the Company to Executive, and (iv) the Company's employment of Executive pursuant to this Agreement, and to protect the Company's Confidential Information, customer relationships, and goodwill, Executive agrees to enter into the following restrictive covenants:

- (a) **Non-Solicitation**. Executive agrees that, during the Employment Period and thereafter during the Restricted Period (defined below), other than in connection with his authorized duties under this Agreement, Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either as a principal, manager, agent, employee, consultant, officer, director, stockholder, partner, investor, owner, or lender or in any other capacity, and whether personally or through other persons or entities:
 - (i) Solicit business from, interfere with, attempt to solicit business with, or do business with any customer, referral source and/or sponsor of the Company existing as of the date of Executive's termination of employment, and who or which: (1) Executive contacted, called on, serviced or did business with during Executive's employment at the Company; (2) Executive learned of solely as a result of Executive's employment with the Company; or (3) about whom Executive received Confidential Information. This restriction in this Section 7(a)(i) only prohibits soliciting, attempting to solicit or transacting business for any person or entity, other than the Company, engaged in the Business of the Company or any affiliate thereof; or
 - (ii) Solicit, induce or attempt to solicit or induce, engage or hire, on behalf of himself or any other person or entity, any person who is an employee or consultant of the Company or who was employed by the Company within the preceding twelve (12) months.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the restrictions contained in this Section shall not apply to any individual who is a family member of Executive.

Non-Disparagement. Executive agrees that the Company's goodwill and reputation are assets of great value to the Company and its affiliates which were obtained through great costs, time and effort. Therefore, Executive agrees that during his employment and after the termination of his employment, Executive shall not in any way, directly or indirectly, disparage, libel or defame the Company, its beneficial owners or its affiliates, their respective business or business practices, products or services, or employees.

For purposes of this Agreement:

- "Restricted Period" means a period of twelve (12) months immediately following the date of Executive's termination from employment for any reason.
- "Business" means the business of developing, manufacturing and/or marketing biomedical products that minimize noise and artifacts from cardiac recordings during electrophysiology ("EP") studies and ablation; any other business the Company engages in during Executive's employment and in which Executive participated or of which Executive had knowledge of Confidential Information; or any business significantly assessed by the Company during Executive's employment and in which such business assessment Executive participated or about which business Executive had knowledge of Confidential Information.
- (c) **Tolling**. If Executive violates any of the restrictions contained in this Section 7 (other than subsection (b) of this Section 7), the Restricted Period shall be suspended and will not run in favor of Executive from the time of the commencement of any violation until the time when Executive cures the violation to the satisfaction of the Company.

- Remedies. Executive acknowledges that the restrictions contained in Sections 6 and 7 of this Agreement, in view (d) of the nature of the Company's business and his position with the Company, are reasonable and necessary to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, Confidential Information and goodwill and that any violation of Sections 6 and 7 of this Agreement would result in irreparable injury to the Company. In the event of a breach or threatened breach by Executive of Sections 6 or 7 of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled (i) to seek a temporary restraining order and injunctive relief restraining Executive from the commission of any breach, and (ii) if the Company is the prevailing party, to recover reasonable attorneys' fees, expenses and costs the Company incurs in such action. Further, if the Company prevails in any action brought by Executive (or anyone acting on his behalf) seeking to declare any term in this Section 7 void or unenforceable or subject to reduction or modification, then the Company shall be entitled to recover attorneys' fees, expenses and costs the Company incurs in such action. Similarly, if Executive prevails in any action brought by the Company (or anyone acting on its behalf) seeking to enforce any term in Section 6 or 7, then Executive shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorneys' fees, expenses and costs he incurs in such action. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies available to it for any breach or threatened breach, including, without limitation, the recovery of money damages. The existence of any claim or cause of action by Executive against the Company, whether predicated on this Agreement or otherwise, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by the Company of Section 6 or 7 of this Agreement. If Executive, in the future, seeks or is offered employment, or any other position or capacity with another person or entity, Executive agrees to inform each such person or entity of the restrictions in Sections 6 and 7 of this Agreement. Further, before accepting any employment or other position with any person or entity during the Restricted Period, Executive agrees to give prior written notice to the Company of the name and address of such person or entity. The Company shall be entitled to advise such person or entity of the provisions of Sections 6 and 7 and to otherwise deal with such person or entity to ensure that the provisions of Sections 6 and 7 are enforced.
- Reformation. The courts shall be entitled to modify the duration and scope of any restriction contained herein to the extent such restriction would otherwise be unenforceable, and such restriction as modified shall be enforceable. Executive acknowledges that the restrictions imposed by this Agreement are legitimate, reasonable and necessary to protect the Company's investment in its Confidential Information, businesses, customer relationships and the goodwill thereof. Executive acknowledges that the scope and duration of the restrictions contained herein are necessary and reasonable in light of the time that Executive has been engaged in the business of the Company, Executive's reputation in the markets for the Company's business and Executive's relationship with the suppliers, customers and clients of the Company obtained through Executive's employment with the Company.
- 8 . *Termination of Agreement*. The employment relationship between Executive and the Company created under this Agreement shall terminate before the expiration of the stated term of this Agreement upon the occurrence of any one of the following events:
 - (a) **Death or Permanent Disability**. This Agreement, and Executive's employment, shall be terminated effective on the death or permanent disability of Executive. For this purpose, "permanent disability" shall mean the inability of Executive to perform his duties and responsibilities under this Agreement for a continuous period exceeding 90 days or for a total of 180 days during any period of 12 consecutive months as a result of a physical or mental illness, disease or personal injury he has incurred. Executive's receipt of Social Security disability benefits shall be deemed conclusive evidence of permanent disability for purposes of this Agreement.

- (b) **Termination by the Company for Cause**. The Company may terminate Executive's employment hereunder for Cause at any time after providing written notice to Executive. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "*Cause*" shall mean any of the following:
 - (i) Executive being convicted of a felony or Executive's commission of any unlawful acts (including, but not limited to, misrepresentation, theft, misappropriation, fraud, harassment, discrimination or retaliation) that causes material harm to the reputation or business of the Company;
 - (ii) Executive's refusal to comply with the written, lawful instructions of the Board;
 - (iii) Executive's material failure to perform the duties and responsibilities of the Company's Chairman of the Board, President or CEO, or any other job or officer position Executive may hold concerning the Company (other than as a result of vacation, sickness, illness or injury), as required and/or assigned from time to time in a satisfactory, timely, and professional manner as determined in the Board's good faith judgment; or
 - (iv) Executive's material breach of the terms of this Agreement or any other agreement to which Executive and the Company are parties or Executive's violation of existing or future Company policies or procedures.

Concerning Sections 8(b)(ii), (iii) and (iv), Executive shall be provided notice of the non-compliance, performance deficiency, breach and/or violation in accordance with Section 10(d) of this Agreement and be given sixty (60) calendar days to comply with the instruction and/or remedy the deficiency, breach or violation. If Executive fails to comply with the instruction and/or remedy the deficiency, breach or violation to the Board's reasonable satisfaction by the end of such sixty (60) day period, Executive's employment may be terminated for Cause. However, concerning Section 8(b)(ii), Executive may not be given sixty (60) calendar days to comply with the instruction if the applicable circumstances require compliance in a shorter period of time. In such a case, Executive shall only be given a reasonable period of time to comply with the Board's instructions, as determined in the Board's good faith judgment.

Termination by Executive for Good Reason. Executive may immediately terminate his employment hereunder for Good Reason at any time by notice given to the Company. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Good Reason" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following and the failure of the Company to rectify the same within thirty (30) days after Executive shall have given notice to the Company which identifies the action complained of and demands that it be rectified: (i) a material breach by the Company of this Agreement; (ii) a material reduction in Executive's duties and responsibilities hereunder; (iii) a reduction in Executive's Base Salary or his annual "target bonus" (as such "target bonus" may be established by the Board, or its compensation committee, from time to time); or (iv) a change in Executive's principal place of employment outside of fifty (50) miles from 537 Carroll Fox Road, Brick, NJ 08724, without Executive's written consent. In the event the Company does not rectify the action complained of and Executive does not terminate his employment hereunder within sixty (60) days following the initial occurrence of the action complained of, such action shall not subsequently serve as Good Reason for Executive to terminate his employment hereunder.

- (d) **Termination by the Company Without Cause**. The Company may terminate this Agreement and Executive's employment at any time upon thirty (30) days written notice to Executive without Cause, during which period Executive shall not be required to perform any services for the Company other than to assist the Company in training his successor and generally preparing for an orderly transition.
- (e) **Termination by Executive for any Reason**. Executive may terminate this Agreement and his employment for any reason at any time upon thirty (30) days written notice to the Company.
- (f) Separation from Service. For purposes of this Agreement, including, without limitation, Sections 8 and 9, any references to a termination of Executive's employment shall mean a "separation from service" as defined by Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and the Treasury Regulations and other guidance issued thereunder.
- 9. *Compensation Upon Termination for Any Reason*. Upon the termination of Executive's employment under this Agreement before the expiration of the stated term in this Agreement, Executive shall be entitled to the following:
 - (a) **Termination by the Company for Cause or as a Result of the Resignation of Executive**. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause, or as a result of Executive's resignation, the Company shall pay the following amounts to Executive (or his estate or other legal representative, as the case may be) within the time period required by applicable law (and in all events within thirty (30) days of such termination):
 - (i) any accrued but unpaid Base Salary (as determined pursuant to Section 5(a) hereof) for services rendered to the date of termination;
 - (ii) any accrued but unpaid expenses required to be reimbursed pursuant to Section 5(f) hereof;
 - (iii) payment for any accrued and unpaid vacation or similar pay to which he is entitled under Company policies; and
 - (iv) any medical, dental, life insurance or similar "welfare" benefits to which Executive may be entitled upon termination pursuant to the plans, policies, and arrangements referred to in Section 5(g) hereof, which shall be paid in accordance with the terms of such plans, policies and arrangements.

The amounts described in Sections 9(a)(i) and 9(a)(ii) shall be referred to herein as the "Accrued Obligations."

(b) Termination by Reason of Death or Permanent Disability of Executive. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated by reason of Executive's death or permanent disability, the Company shall pay the Accrued Obligations to Executive (or his estate or other legal representative, as the case may be) within the time period required by applicable law (and in all events within thirty (30) days of such termination). In addition, in the event that Executive's employment is terminated by reason of Executive's death or permanent disability the Company shall pay to Executive (or his estate or other legal representative, as the case may be) within the time period required by applicable law (and in all events within thirty (30) days of such termination) an amount equal to:

- (i) twelve (12) months Base Salary in effect at the time of such separation from service **plus** the target bonus for the year in which Executive's separation from service occurs, payable in equal monthly installments over a period of twelve (12) months, with the first installment commencing on the thirtieth (30th) day following the termination of Executive's employment;
- (ii) continuation of any benefits for which Executive may be eligible pursuant to Section 5(g) hereof for a period of one (1) year from the date of termination, to the extent permitted by the applicable benefit plan or policy, with the Company responsible for the cost of such benefit to the same extent as at the time of Executive's termination of employment; provided that to the extent any such benefits are otherwise taxable to Executive, such benefits shall, for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, be provided as separate in-kind payments, and the provision of in-kind benefits during one calendar year shall not affect the in-kind benefits to be provided in any other calendar year; and
- (iii) full vesting of any of Executive's unvested equity award grants. The prior sentence shall supersede all language to the contrary in any award agreement Executive may have received relating to any such equity award grant.

(c) Termination by the Company Without Cause or With Good Reason.

- (i) <u>No Change in Control</u>. In the event of Executive's separation from service for Good Reason pursuant to Section 8(c) or by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 8(d), at any time other than within the twenty-four (24) month period following a Change in Control (as such term is defined in the 2012 Plan), the Executive shall be entitled to:
- (1) the Accrued Obligations within the time period required by applicable law (and in all events within thirty (30) days of such termination); and
- (2) subject to compliance with the restrictive covenants in Section 7 and the execution and timely return by Executive of a release of claims in a form and substance reasonably requested by the Company and subject to the provisions of Section 11 below:
 - (a) an amount equal to (i) twelve (12) months Base Salary in effect at the time of such separation from service plus (ii) the target bonus for the year in which Executive's separation from service occurs, payable in equal monthly installments over a period of twelve (12) months, with the first installment commencing on the thirtieth (30th) day following the termination of Executive's employment;

- (b) continuation of any benefits for which Executive may be eligible pursuant to Section 5(g) hereof for a period of one (1) year from the date of termination, to the extent permitted by the applicable benefit plan or policy, with the Company responsible for the cost of such benefit to the same extent as at the time of Executive's termination of employment; provided that to the extent any such benefits are otherwise taxable to Executive, such benefits shall, for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, be provided as separate in-kind payments, and the provision of in-kind benefits during one calendar year shall not affect the in-kind benefits to be provided in any other calendar year; and
- (c) full vesting of any of Executive's unvested equity award grants. The prior sentence shall supersede all language to the contrary in any award agreement Executive may have received relating to any such equity award grant.
- (3) In the event Executive fails to comply with the restrictive covenants in Section 7 or does not timely execute and return (or otherwise revokes) a release of claims in the form and substance reasonably requested by the Company, no amount shall be payable to Executive pursuant to this Section 9(c)(i).
- (ii) <u>Change in Control</u>. In the event a Change in Control occurs and Executive has a separation from service for Good Reason pursuant to Section 8(c), or by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 8(d), within the twenty-four (24) month period following the Change in Control, then in any such event, the Executive shall be entitled to:
 - (1) the Accrued Obligations within the time period required by applicable law (and in all events within thirty (30) days of such termination); and
 - (2) subject to compliance with the restrictive covenants in Section 7 and the execution and timely return by Executive of a release of claims in a form and substance reasonably requested by the Company and subject to the provisions of Section 11 below:
 - (a) an amount equal to (i) 2.5 times Executive's Base Salary in effect at the time of such separation from service plus (ii) 2.5 times the greater of the average of the bonuses received by Executive in the last three (3) years of employment or the target bonus for the year in which Executive's separation from service occurs, payable in equal monthly installments over a period of twenty-four (24) months, with the first installment commencing on the sixtieth (60th) day following the termination of Executive's employment;
 - (b) continuation of any benefits for which Executive may be eligible pursuant to Section 5(g) hereof for a period of one (1) year from the date of termination, to the extent permitted by the applicable benefit plan or policy, with the Company responsible for the cost of such benefit to the same extent as at the time of Executive's termination of employment; provided that to the extent any such benefits are otherwise taxable to Executive, such benefits shall, for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, be provided as separate in-kind payments, and the provision of in-kind benefits during one calendar year shall not affect the in-kind benefits to be provided in any other calendar year; and

- (c) full vesting of any of Executive's unvested equity award grants. The prior sentence shall supersede all language to the contrary in any award agreement Executive may have received relating to any such equity award grant.
- (3) In the event Executive fails to comply with the restrictive covenants in Section 7 or does not timely execute and return (or otherwise revokes) a release of claims in the form and substance reasonably requested by the Company, no amount shall be payable to Executive pursuant to this Section 9(c)(ii).

10. Other Provisions.

- (a) Remedies; Legal Fees. Each of the parties to this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce its rights under this Agreement, specifically, to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights existing in its favor. In the event that the Company pursues and is successful in any action against Executive resulting from a breach of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to attorney's fees.
- Limitations on Assignment. In entering into this Agreement, the Company is relying on the unique personal services of Executive; services from another person will not be an acceptable substitute. Except as provided in this Agreement, Executive may not assign this Agreement or any of the rights or obligations set forth in this Agreement without the explicit written consent of the Company. This Agreement may not be assigned by the Company except to an affiliate of the Company, provided that such affiliate assumes the Company's obligations under this Agreement; provided, further, that if the Company merges or effects a consolidation or share exchange with or into, or sells or otherwise transfers substantially all its assets to, another business entity, the Company may assign its rights hereunder to that business entity without the consent of Executive provided that it causes such business entity to assume the Company's obligations under this Agreement. Any attempted assignment in violation of this Section 10(b) shall be void. Except as provided in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement entitles any person other than the parties to the Agreement to any claim, cause of action, remedy, or right of any kind, including, without limitation, the right of continued employment.
- Severability and Reformation. The parties intend all provisions of this Agreement to be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law. If, however, any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid, or unenforceable under present or future law, such provision shall be fully severable, and this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision were never a part hereof, and the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision or by its severance. In lieu of such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision, there shall be added automatically as a part of this Agreement a legal, valid and enforceable provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible, and the Company and Executive hereby request the court to whom disputes relating to this Agreement are submitted to reform the otherwise unenforceable covenant in accordance with this Section 10(c).

(d) Notices. Any notice or other communication required, permitted or desired to be given under this Agre	eement shall
be deemed delivered when personally delivered; the business day, if delivered by overnight courier; the same day, if training	nsmitted by
facsimile on a business day before noon, Eastern Time; the next business day, if otherwise transmitted by facsimile; as	nd the third
business day after mailing, if mailed by prepaid certified mail, return receipt requested, as addressed or transmitted as	follows (as
applicable):	

II to Executive.		
David J. Drachman		
If to the Company:		
BioSig Technologies, Inc.		
12424 Wilshire Boulevard,	, Suite 745	
Los Angeles, California 90	025	
Facsimile: (310)		

If to Evaportive

- (e) **Further Acts**. Whether or not specifically required under the terms of this Agreement, each party shall execute and deliver such documents and take such further actions as shall be necessary in order for such party to perform all of his or its obligations specified in the Agreement or reasonably implied from the Agreement's terms.
- Publicity and Advertising. Executive agrees that the Company may use his name, picture, or likeness for any advertising, publicity or other business purpose at any time, during the term of this Agreement and may continue to use materials generated during the term of this Agreement for a period of sixty (60) days thereafter. The use of Executive's name, picture, or likeness shall not be deemed to result in any invasion of Executive's privacy or in violation of any property right Executive may have; and Executive shall receive no additional consideration if his name, picture or likeness is so used. Executive further agrees that any negatives, prints or other material for printing or reproduction purposes prepared in connection with the use of his name, picture or likeness by the Company shall be and are the sole property of the Company.
- (g) ${\bf GOVERNING\ LAW}$. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO THE CONFLICT OF LAWS (RULES) OR CHOICE OF LAWS (RULES) THEREOF.
- (h) Arbitration. Any dispute or claim between the parties hereto arising out of, or, in connection with this Agreement, shall, upon written request of either party, become a matter for arbitration; provided, however, Executive acknowledges that in the event of any violation of Sections 6 or 7 hereof, the Company shall be entitled to obtain from the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, or a state court of competent jurisdiction in New Castle County, Delaware, temporary, preliminary or permanent injunctive relief as well as damages, which rights shall be in addition to any other rights or remedies to which it may be entitled. The arbitration shall be before a neutral arbitrator in accordance with the National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes (as modified) of the American Arbitration Association and take place in New Castle County, Delaware. Each party shall bear its own fees, costs and disbursements in such proceeding unless the arbitrator awards fees pursuant to a statute authorizing the award of such fees. The decision or award of the arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto. The parties shall abide by all awards recorded in such arbitration proceedings, and all such awards may be entered and executed upon in any court having jurisdiction over the party against whom or which enforcement of such award is sought.

In the event that the subject of the arbitration is that the Company has terminated Executive and claims that such termination was for Cause, Executive disputes such claim, and the arbitrator rules in favor of Executive, then such termination shall be deemed to be a voluntary termination by the Company pursuant to Section 8(d) and Executive shall be entitled to the compensation set forth in Section 9(c).

- (i) **Waiver**. A party's waiver of any breach or violation of any Agreement provisions shall not operate as, or be construed to be, a waiver of any later breach of the same or other Agreement provision.
- Entire Agreement, Amendment, Binding Effect. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties concerning the subject matter in this Agreement. No oral statements or prior written material not specifically incorporated in this Agreement shall be of any force and effect, and no changes in or additions to this Agreement shall be recognized, unless incorporated in this Agreement by written amendment, such amendment to become effective on the date stipulated in it. Executive acknowledges and represents that in executing this Agreement, he did not rely, and has not relied, on any communications, promises, statements, inducements, or representation(s), oral or written, by the Company, except as expressly contained in this Agreement. Any amendment to this Agreement must be signed by all parties to this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding on and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors, heirs, legal representatives, and permitted assigns (if any). This Agreement supersedes any prior agreements between Executive and the Company concerning the subject matter of this Agreement.
- (k) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, with the same effect as if both parties had signed the same document. All such counterparts shall be deemed an original, shall be construed together and shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- Indemnification. To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold Executive harmless against any liability, damage, cost or expense as and when incurred in connection with the defense of any action, suit or proceeding to which he is a party, or threat thereof, by reason of his being or having been an officer or director of the Company or any affiliate of the Company, to the extent permitted by applicable law; provided, however, that this indemnity shall not apply if Executive is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have acted against the interests of the Company with gross negligence, gross misconduct, or gross malfeasance. Promptly after receipt by Executive under this section of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action), Executive shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against Executive under this section, deliver to the Company a written notice of the commencement thereof and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel selected by the Company and approved by Executive (whose approval shall not be unreasonably withheld); provided, however, that the indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties which may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the Company, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by Company would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The failure to deliver written notice to the Company within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action, if prejudicial to its ability to defend such action, shall relieve the Company of any liability to the indemnified party under this section, but the omission so to deliver written notice to the Company will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this section. If the indemnification provided for in this section is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an indemnified party with respect to any loss, liability, claim, damage, or expense referred to therein, then the Company, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party hereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, liability, claim, damage, or expense in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, liability, claim, damage, or expense as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Company and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

11. Section 409A of the Code.

- (a) To the extent (i) any payments to which Executive becomes entitled under this Agreement, or any agreement or plan referenced herein, in connection with Executive's termination of employment with the Company constitute deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code; (ii) Executive is deemed at the time of his separation from service to be a "specified employee" under Section 409A of the Code; and (iii) at the time of Executive's separation from service the Company is publicly traded (as defined in Section 409A of Code), then such payments (other than any payments permitted by Section 409A of the Code to be paid within six (6) months of Executive's separation from service) shall not be made until the earlier of (x) the first day of the seventh month following Executive's separation from service or (y) the date of Executive's death following such separation from service. Upon the expiration of the applicable deferral period, any payments which would have otherwise been made during that period (whether in a single sum or in installments) in the absence of this Section 11 shall be paid to Executive or Executive's beneficiary in one lump sum.
- (b) It is intended that this Agreement comply with or be exempt from the provisions of Section 409A of the Code and the Treasury Regulations and guidance of general applicability issued thereunder so as to not subject Executive to the payment of additional interest and taxes under Section 409A of the Code, and in furtherance of this intent, this Agreement shall be interpreted, operated and administered in a manner consistent with these intentions.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first indicated above.

THE COMPANY:

BIOSIG TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Kenneth L Londoner

Name: Kenneth L Londoner

Title: Co-Founder, departing Chairman & CEO

EXECUTIVE:

/s/ David Drachman

David J. Drachman

Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company 265 Davidson Avenue Suite 210 Somerset, N.J. 08873-4120

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of BioSig Technologies, Inc. of our report dated May 7, 2013, except for note 16 as to which the date is September 11, 2013 relating to the financial statements of BioSig Technologies, Inc., which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ Rosenberg Rich Baker Berman & Company

Somerset, New Jersey October 4, 2013